

A Glossary
of words

A Glossary

of words used in

اللغة العربية
Arabic Language

Arabic - English Dictionary

Definitions

Arabic-English Dictionary

E

Publication No. : 177

A Glossary

of words used in

**Durus al-Lughah al-Arabiyyah
li ghair al-natiqina biha**

Dr. V. Abdur Rahim

Publishers :

ISLAMIC FOUNDATION TRUST
138, Perambur High Road
Chennai - 600 012, India

© ISLAMIC FOUNDATION TRUST, CHENNAI.

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced or translated or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopy, recording or any information storage or retrieval system, without permission in writing from the publisher.

**A Glossary of words used in
Durus al-Lughah al- Arabiyyah
li ghair al-natiqina biha**

First Edition : July 2006

ISBN : 81 232 0174 5

Price : Rs. 150.00

Author : Dr. V. Abdur Rahim
Director, Translation Centre
King Fahd Quran Printing Complex
Madinah Munawwarah, K.S.A.

Publishers : ISLAMIC FOUNDATION TRUST
138, Perambur High Road
Chennai - 600 012, India
Ph.: 2662 44 01, Fax: 91-44-2662 0682
E-mail: iftchennai12@gmail.com
Website: www.iftchennai.org

Printed at Chennai Microprint, Chennai

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ

PUBLISHER'S NOTE

We have great pleasure in presenting to our readers *A Glossary of Words used in Durus al-Lughah al-Arabiyyah* by Dr V.Abdur Rahim. This is the latest addition to the series of books he has written as supplements to his well-known reader *Durus al-Lughah al-Arabiyyah li-Ghair al-Natiqina bihâ* which is now being used as a textbook all over the world.

The need for an exhaustive glossary of all the words used in all parts of this book has long been felt by the users of this reader everywhere. The credit for the preparation of this useful book must go to Br. Asif Meherali of Toronto, Canada, who not only suggested to the author the desirability of compiling such a glossary, but also constantly reminded him, and once he had commenced the task, kept track of its progress day by day. May Allah *subhânahû wa ta'âlâ* amply reward both the author, and Br. Asif, for without his unfailing interest in the project, and his constant encouragement to the author, the task would not have been completed in time. The Prophet ﷺ has said,

مَنْ ذَلَّ عَلَىٰ خَيْرٍ فَلَهُ مِثْلُ أَجْرِ فَاعْلَمْ.

“He who suggests to someone the doing of a good deed deserves the same reward as that of the one who actually executes it”⁽¹⁾.

The book is now in your hands, and we are sure that you will find it as useful and helpful as you expected it to be.

May Allah *subḥānahu wa ta’ālā* accept our humble endeavours to serve the language of the Glorious Qur'an, and help us serve better. Amîn.

28.06.2006
Chennai

H. Abdur Raqeef
Chairman
Islamic Foundation Trust

(1) Reported by Muslim: the Book of Imârah, hadîth No 133.

FOREWORD

الْحَمْدُ لِلّٰهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ، وَالصَّلٰوةُ وَالسَّلَامُ عَلٰى أَشْرَفِ الْأَنْبِيَاءِ
وَالْمُرْسَلِينَ، نَبَيْنَا مُحَمَّدٌ وَعَلٰى آلِهِ وَصَحْبِهِ أَجْمَعِينَ.

This is an Arabic-English glossary of words used in my book *Durus al-Lughah al-Arabiyyah*. I have done my best to collect all the words, but it is quite possible that some words might have escaped my notice. Readers are requested to notify me care of the publisher of any omissions so that they may be included in the next edition of the book *in šâ' Allah*.

The need for such a glossary has long been felt as it is wellnigh impossible for students of Arabic in the early stages of their learning to use standard Arabic dictionaries where they are sure to get lost in the maze of innumerable derivatives of each word and their meanings.

Readers must realize that this is a dictionary with limited scope: only those meanings of a word have been listed here which it has in the book.

It is earnestly hoped that readers will be benefited from this humble effort *in šâ' Allah*.

28.06.2006

Dr. V. Abdur Rahim
al-Madinah al-Munawwarah

Note on the arrangement of entries

Words are arranged according to their roots which are placed in round brackets, and are printed in this font (جلس). Derivatives of each root are mentioned under it without any apparent plan, and printed in this font: جلسَ جُلُوسًا. Some derivatives which the reader may not easily locate their roots have been alphabetically placed in square brackets, and referred to their roots, e.g., [تراث] see ورث. Non-Arabic words also been placed alphabetically and in square brackets. In these two categories the vocalic *alif* (â) precedes the *hamzah*, e.g., يَاكِسْتَانَ precedes باڪستان.

NOUNS: Plural of every noun is mentioned preceded by *pl*. Sound masculine plural is indicated by this symbol: ~, and sound feminine plural by this symbol: @, and where the actual plural form is slightly different, both the symbol and the actual plural form are given, e.g., pl@، وَفَاهُ (وفيات).

If need be, the type of derivative is mentioned, e.g., اسمُ الْآلةِ - اسمُ الْمَكَانِ (smk), i.e., مَكْنَسٌ (sl), i.e., مَغْرِبٌ - اسمُ الْفَاعِلِ (#) مَاشٍ.

مَمْنُوعٌ مِّنِ الْصَّرْفِ This symbol (!) is placed to indicate a مَمْنُوعٌ مِّنِ الْصَّرْفِ only where the reader is likely to mistake it for a مُنْصَرِفٌ. Conversely, this symbol (!!) is placed where the reader might mistake a مُنْصَرِفٌ to be a مَمْنُوعٌ مِّنِ الْصَّرْفِ.

Some proper names used in the Book have been mentioned, but not all.

VERBS: Verbs are mentioned in the *mâdi* (with the third person masculine singular ending) and, for convenience, explained with the infinitive, e.g., كَتَبَ, *to write*, though to be accurate, it means *he wrote*. The *abwâb* of the *thulâthi mujarrad* verbs are shown in the following manner:

سَجَدَ يَسْجُدُ	a-u	فَتْحٌ يَفْتَحُ	a-a
جَلَسَ يَجْلِسُ	a-i	وَرِثَ يَرِثُ	i-i
شَرَبَ يَشْرَبُ	i-a	كَثَرَ يَكْثُرُ	u-u

The *abwâb* of the *thulâthi mazîd* verbs are shown in the following manner:

فَعَلْ	i	اَفْتَعَلَ اَفْتَعَالًا	viii
فَعَلَ تَفْعِيلًا	ii	اَفْعَلَ اَفْعَالًا	ix
فَاعَلَ مُفَاعَلَةً، وَفَعَالًا	iii	اَفْعَالَ اَفْعِيلًا	ixa
أَفْعَلَ إِفْعَالًا	iv	اسْتَفْعَلَ اسْتَفْعَالًا	x
تَفَعَّلَ تَفَعُّلًا	v	اَفْعَوْعَلَ	xi
تَفَاعَلَ تَفَاعُلًا	vi	اَفْعَوْلَ	xii
اَنْفَعَلَ اَنْفَعَالًا	vii		

The *abwâb* of the *rubâ'i* verbs are shown in the following manner:

فَعْلَ	<i>rb</i>	اَفْعَلَ	<i>rbiii</i>
تَفَعْلَ	<i>rbii</i>	اَفْتَعَلَ	<i>rbiv</i>

The *maçdar* of each verb is mentioned immediately after the verb, and is given in the *mançûb* case thus making it the *maf'ûl mutlaq* as it is done in Arabic dictionaries.

Note on transliteration

In transliteration ç is used for ص, š for ش, t for ط, ž for ظ, and h for ة (*tâ marbûtaḥ*).

Symbols and abbreviations

#	اسم الفاعل	<i>md</i>	الماضي
&	اسم المفعول	<i>mr</i>	المضارع
\$	اسم التفضيل	<i>mt</i>	المطلوب
~	جمع المذكر السالم	<i>nnkt</i>	ئون التوكيد
@	جمع المؤنث السالم	<i>nq</i>	الفعل الناقص
!	الممتوح من الصرف	<i>pl</i>	الجمع
!!	المتصرف	<i>pl*</i>	Plural of all the preceding words/the preceding word in all senses.
⊛	مبالغة اسم الفاعل	<i>pl+</i>	جمع الجمع
X			
<i>ai</i>	أداة الاستثناء	<i>pl~</i>	جمع المذكر السالم
<i>aš</i>	أداة الشرط	<i>pl@</i>	جمع المؤنث السالم
⌚	المصدر	<i>Q</i>	القرآن الكريم
⌚h	مصدر الهيئة	<i>rb</i>	الفعل الرباعي باب فعل
<i>qm</i>	المصدر الميمي	<i>s⌚</i>	اسم المصدر
<i>cmr</i>	مصدر المرة	<i>sf</i>	اسم الفعل
<i>cmw</i>	المصدر المسؤول	<i>sis/</i> <i>inna</i>	أنخت إن

<i>fem</i>	المؤثثُ	<i>sis/k</i>	أختٌ كَانَ
<i>fq</i>	الفقهُ	<i>sjj</i>	اسمُ الجنسُ الجمعيُّ
<i>ft</i>	الفعلُ التامُ	<i>sl</i>	اسمُ الآلة
<i>gr</i>	grammar	<i>smk</i>	اسمُ المكانِ
<i>hf</i>	حرفُ العطفِ	<i>šr</i>	الشريعة
<i>hj</i>	حرفُ الْجَرِّ	<i>sz</i>	اسمُ الزَّمانِ
<i>hn</i>	حرفُ التصْبِ	<i>tk</i>	التوكيدُ
<i>jmd</i>	الفعلُ الجامدُ	<i>tm</i>	الفعلُ التامُ
<i>masc</i>	المذكُورُ	<i>ż</i>	الظُّرفُ
<i>mb</i>	المبنيُّ	<i>żm</i>	ظرفُ المكانِ
-	-	<i>żż</i>	ظرفُ الزَّمانِ

أ

[**الْمَدْرَسَةُ**] [ابْتِدَائِيَّةٌ], 'primary' as in **بَدَأَ**. الْابْتِدَائِيَّةُ. See **بَدَأَ**.

(أَبَدًا) (أَبَدٌ) (following a negative verb in the future tense), never, e.g., **لَنْ أَكُذِّبَ أَبَدًا**, I will never tell a lie.

نَاقَةٌ, **إِبْلٌ** (أَبَلٌ) (*fem*) camels. **جَمَلٌ**, he-camel, she-camel).

(أَبْلِيسُ) (!) **إِبْلِيسُ** (أَبْلِسُ), Satan.

(أَبُو) **آبَاءُ**, father, *pl*.

(الْأَبْوَانِ) **الْأَبْوَانِ** (*dual*) parents.

(أَبَى) **يَأْبَى** **إِبَاءُ** (أَبَى) (a-a), to refuse, reject. ???

[أَبْيَضُ], white. See **بَيْض**.

(أَتَى) **فُلَانَاً يَأْتِي إِتْسِيَانَا** (أَتَى) (a-i), to come, e.g., **الإِمامَ رَجُلٌ وَسَأَلَ سُؤَالًا عَنِ الْحَجَّ**, a man came to the imam and asked him a question about hajj.

(أَثَرُ) **آثَارُ**, effect, *pl*.

آثَامٌ (إِثْمٌ) sin, pl آثَامٌ.

أَثَامٌ, penalty for sin.

أَجَرَاءُ (أَجْرٌ) workman, hireling, pl أَجَرَاءُ.

أَجُورٌ, recompense, reward, pl أَجُورٌ.

وَسَيَارَةُ الْأَجْرَةِ wages, hire. وَسَيَارَةُ الْأَجْرَةِ taxi.

اسْتَأْجِرَ اسْتِئْجَارًا x, to rent.

أَجَلٌ (أَجْلٌ) appointed time, deadline, time of death, pl آجالٌ.

أَجَلَ تَأْجِيلًا ii, to postpone.

مِنْ أَجْلِ / لِأَجْلِ (followed by *mudâf ilaihi*), for the sake of, because of.

أَحَدُ الطُّلَابِ, e.g., إِحْدَى one, *fem*, one of the students. إِحْدَى الطِّبِيبَاتِ one of the lady doctors. إِحْدَاهُنْ one of them.

[أَحْمَرٌ], red, *fem* حَمْرَاءُ pl * حُمْرٌ. See حمر.

[اِخْتِبَارٌ], examination. See خبر.

أَخْذَ أَخْذًا (أَخْذٌ) (a-u), to take (*amr*). خُذْ

أَخَذَ الْمُدَرِّسُ (sis/k), to begin doing, e.g., يَشْرَحُ الدَّرْسَ

the teacher began to explain the lesson.

iii آخَذَ يُؤَاخِذُ مُؤَاخِذَةً to censure, punish.

viii اتَّخَذَ اتَّخَادًا (for), to adopt.

ii أَخَرَ تَأْخِيرًا (آخر) to delay.

v تَأْخَرَ تَأْخِيرًا to be late.

x اسْتَأْخَرَ اسْتِئْنَاخَارًا to be late, be delayed.

الآخِرَةُ, the hereafter.

I وَلِي ثَلَاثُ أَخَوَاتٍ أُخْرُ (!), plural of أُخْرَی e.g., أَخْرَى have three other sisters.

خُضْرٌ [pl*], green, fem. خُضْرٌ pl*, green, fem. See أَخْضَرُ.

إِخْوَةٌ, إِخْوَانٌ pl, brother, dual أَخْوَانٌ pl, brother, dual.

أَخْتُ, sister, pl@ أَخْواتٌ (أَخْواتٌ).

مَادِبُ, مَادِبَةٌ (أَدَبُ), feast, banquet, pl.

ii أَدَبَ فُلَانًا تَأْدِيبًا to punish, discipline.

(أَدَوُ), tool, instrument. (gr), word denoting a grammatical function such as أَدَأْ الشَّرْطُ word

denoting condition, أَدَاءُ الْاسْتِشْنَاءِ, word denoting exception etc., *pl أَدَوَاتُ*.

[إِدْوَرْدُ], Edward.

إِذْنٌ, إِذَا, *see*.

إِذَا جَاءَكَ بِلَالٌ فَخُذْ مِنْهُ عُنْوَانَ (as) ❶ when, if, e.g., إِذَا جَاءَكَ بِلَالٌ فَخُذْ مِنْهُ عُنْوَانَ, if Bilal come to you, take from him his brother's address.

❷ particle denoting surprise (mostly with a prefixed فَ), e.g., ظَنَنْتُهُ طَالِبًا فَإِذَا هُوَ مُدَرَّسٌ, I thought he was a student, and – to my surprise – he turned out to be a teacher.

آذَانُ (أَذْنُ), ear, *pl آذَانُ* (أَذْنَ).

أَذِنَ لِفُلَانٍ (i-a), to permit, allow.

إِذْنٌ, permission.

أَذَنَ يُؤَذِّنُ تَأْذِيَنَا, وَأَذَانًا ii, to call to prayer (# مُؤَذِّنٌ).

أَذَانٌ, the call to prayer.

اسْتَأْذَنَ x, to ask permission.

إِذْنَ نَسْنَةَ ظِرَهُ إِذْنٌ (أَذْنُ), in that case, e.g., نَسْنَةَ ظِرَهُ, in that case, we wait for him (said in reply to, يَأْتِي بِلَالٌ)

بَعْدَ خَمْسِ دَقَائِقَ، Bilal is coming in five minutes). If it is followed by a noun, it is written with *alif* (إِذَا), e.g.,

إِذَا أَنْتَ مُتَزَوْجٌ, that means you are married.

أَذْيٰ (أَذْيٰ), harm, injury, offence.

[أَرَادَ], to want. *see رود*.

الْأَرْدِيَّةُ, Urdu (language).

أَرَاضٍ (الْأَرَاضِي) (أَرْضٌ) (*fem*), earth, floor, *pl* أَرْضٌ (أَرْضٌ).

أَرَائِكُ (أَرِيكَةٌ) (أَرَكٌ)¹, couch, sofa, *pl*

أَرَانِبُ (!!) (أَرْنَبٌ) (أَرْنَبٌ), rabbit, *pl*

(أَزْرٌ), sheet covering the lower part of the body, *pl* أَزْرٌ.

[أَزْرَقُ], blue. *See زرق*.

الْأَزْهَرُ [الْأَزْهَرُ], al-Azhar University in Cairo.

أَسْتَاذٌ (أَسْتَاذٌ), teacher, professor (academic title), a term of address to educated people (but usually not to religious scholars), *pl* أَسَاتِذَةٌ.

¹ - See the Qur'an, 18:31/26:56/76:13/83:23, 35.

أَسْتَرَالِيَا (أستراليا) Astralia.

أُسْرَةُ family, pl أُسْرَةُ (أسرة).

أَسْرَى captive, prisoner, pl أَسْرَى.

(آسِفُ، وَآسِفُ #) أَسِفَ أَسْفًا (آسف). أَسِفَ، وَآسِفُ (i-a), to feel sorry.

[اسْمُ]، name, pl أَسْمَاءُ سُمُو. See [اسْمُ].

[أسْوَدُ]، black. See سود.

[آسِيَا]، Asia.

[إِسْطَانْبُولُ]، Istanbul.

أَصْوَلُ (أصل) origin, original form, pl أَصْوَلُ.

أَصْلًا originally.

حَرْفٌ أَصْلَى (gr), one of the three or four original letters (or radicals) of the verb like each of the three letters in سَلَمٌ, and each of the four letters in طَمَآنٌ.

The first radical is called ف, the second ع, and the third ل which are the three radicals of the verb فَعَلَ, to do.

[إِفْرِيقِيَا]، Africa.

أَفَارِقَةُ African, pl أَفَارِقَةُ، إِفْرِيقِيَّى.

[أَفْغَانِسْتَانُ], Afghanistan.

(أَفْ) (af) (sf), a word signifying anger and annoyance, fie.

(وَكَدَ تَوْكِيدًا) ii. (same as أَكَدَ تَأْكِيدًا)

(أَكَدَ الفِعْلَ تَأْكِيدًا) (gr), to emphasize the verb with the نُونُ التَّوْكِيدِ.

تَأْكِيدًا v, to make sure.

(أَكَلَ أَكْلًا) (a-u), to eat. (amr كُلْ).

(أَكَالُ) (akal), one who eats excessively, a glutton, pl~.

(إِلَّا) (ila), except.

إِنْ لا = إِلَّا.

أَلَا, a particle of 'commencement and cautioning'

(حَرْفُ الْاسْتِفْتَاحِ وَالشَّيْءِ) which is placed at the beginning of a sentence to draw the attention of the reader/listener to the important statement following it, e.g.,

Q13:28, أَلَا يَذِكَّرُ اللَّهُ تَطْمِينُ الْقُلُوبَ, 'Verily, in the remembrance Allah do hearts find rest.'

ثَلَاثَةُ (أَلْفٌ) thousand, *pl*. Note: آلَافُ، أَلْوَفُ (أَلْفٌ)

آلَافٌ، three thousand, خَمْسَةُ آلَافٍ five thousand.

أَلْفَ بَيْنَ الْقُلُوبِ تَأْلِيفًا ii, to join the hearts in love, to unite.

أَلْفَ كِتَابًا ii, to write a book.

مُؤَلِّفُ (#ii), author, *pl~*.

هَذِهِ مُؤَلَّفَاتِي (&ii), book (by an author), *pl@*, e.g., these are my books, i.e., books authored by me.

أَلِفَاتُ (fem), the letter *alif*, *pl* أَلْفُ.

أَلْفُ التَّائِيَّةِ (gr), an *alif* at the end of a noun coming after the radicals as in مَرْضَى (the sick). Note that the *alif* in مُسْتَشْفَى is not أَلْفُ التَّائِيَّةِ as it is the third radical.

If this *alif* is not followed by a *hamzah*, it is called قَتَلَى، دُنِيَا (the shortened *alif*), e.g.,

And if it is followed by a *hamzah*, it is called حَمْرَاءُ، فُقَرَاءُ المَمْدُودَةُ (the elongated *alif*), e.g.,

آلَامُ (أَلْمٌ), pain, *pl*.

أَلِيمٌ, painful.

الْمَانِيّ [المانيا], Germany. أَلْمَانْ (sjj) , Germans sing.

الْهَةُ (pronounced إِلَهٌ), god, deity, pl آلهة (أَلَهَ).

(إِلَيْهِ (hj) to, towards. (إِلَى (إِلَى)

إِلَيْكُم / إِلَيْكَ / إِلَيْكُمْ (sf), here is for you, take.

إِلَيْكُمْ نَشْرَةُ الْإِخْبَارِ, here is the news bulletin for you.

(Note that the noun following إِلَيْكُمْ is *mançûb*. In this sense the word إِلَى is followed only by the pronoun of the second person. Neither a noun nor a pronoun of the first or third persons can follow it).

وَمَا إِلَى ذَلِكَ et cetera.

أَبْرِيطَانِي أَنْتَ أَمْ أَمْرِيكِي؟ (أم) or (in a question), e.g., Are you British or American? (one of two alternatives precedes أَمْ while the other follows it).

أَمَّا, as for (فَ) is prefixed to its *khabar*, e.g., أَمَّا بِلَالٌ وَأَخْوَهُ؟ -- أَمَّا بِلَالٌ فِي الْفَصْلِ، وَأَمَّا أَخْوَهُ فَعِنْدَ الْمُدِيرِ Where are B and his brother? -- As for B, he is in the class, and as for his brother, he is at the headmaster's.

الاَسْمُ إِمَّا مُذَكَّرٌ، وَإِمَّا مُؤَنَّثٌ either...or, e.g., أَمَّا noun is either masculine or feminine.

إِنْ مَا for إِمَّا. It is the *as* to which مَا has been added for emphasis. The *mr* verb following it is mostly emphasized with *nntk*, e.g., if إِنْ تَخْرُجْ أَخْرُجْ if you go out, I will also do so. → إِمَّا تَخْرُجَنَّ أَخْرُجْ.

[امْتِحَانٌ], examination. See مَحْنَ.

أَمْرٌ بِالشَّيْءِ أَمْرًا (أَمْر) (a-u), to command, order. (The *amr* is without the *hamzah*, but after و and ف the *hamzah* is restored: فَأَمْرٌ وَأَمْرٌ).

أَمْرَاءُ، أَمْيَارٌ commander, *pl*.

مُؤَتَّمِرٌ (smkviii), conference, *pl@*.

[أَمْرِيَكَا], America.

أَمْرِيَكِيٌّ, American, *pl~*.

دَرْسُ الْأَمْسِ، أَمْسٍ (أَمْس) yesterday. درس yesterday's lesson.

تَأْمُلٌ تَأْمُلاً (أَمْل) v, to think over, ponder.

أَمْهَاتُ، أُمٌّ (أَم) mother, *pl*.

أُمَّةٌ, nation, community, *pl* أُمَّاتٌ.

أَمَامٌ (*żm*), in front of, e.g., أَمَامَ الْبَيْتِ in front of the house, أَمَامَكَ in front of you.

إِيمَامٌ *imam*, *pl* إِيمَامٌ.

آمِنٌ *iv*, to believe. آمَنَ بِكَذَا يُؤْمِنُ إِيمَانًا (آمن)

مُؤْمِنٌ, believer, *pl*.

آمِينٌ *secretary*. آمِينُ الصُّندُوقِ treasurer, *pl* آمِينَ.

آمِينٌ, amen, O Allah, answer our prayer.

إِمَاءٌ *slave girl*, *pl* إِمَاءَ (أُمو).

إِنْ if (*aš*, renders both the verbs *majzūm*), e.g., إِنْ تَدْهَبْ إِلَى السُّوقِ أَذْهَبْ مَعَكَ, if you go to market, I will also go with you.

إِنْ not, e.g., Q74:25, 'This is nothing but the sayings of a human being.'

وَإِنْ the 'lightened' form of إِنْ e.g., Q12:3, وَإِنْ

كُنْتَ مِنْ قَبْلِهِ, لَمِنَ الْغَافِلِينَ 'And before this, you were indeed among those who were unaware (of this story).'

إِنَّمَا الْأَعْمَالُ بِالنِّيَّاتِ only, e.g., actions are to be judged only on the basis of (the doer's) intentions.

أَنْتُمْ (أَنْتَ) you (masc/sing), pl.

أَنْتُنَّ (أَنْتِ) you (fem/sing.), pl.

أَنْتُمَا (أَنْتُمْ) you (masc-fem/dual).

إِنَّاثٌ (أَنْثَى) female, feminine, pl.

أَنْثَى تَأْنِيَثًا ii (gr), to feminize, give the feminine ending/form.

مُؤْنَثٌ (gr), feminine.

[الأندلسُ], Spain (during the Muslim rule).

[إِنْدُونِيسِيَا] Indonesia.

إِنْدُونِيَسِيٌّ Indonesian.

إِنْسِيٌّ (أَنْسُ) man, mankind, sing.

[إِنْكَلَرَا] England.

أَنُوفٌ (أَنْفُ) nose, pl.

[الإنجليزية] English (language).

أَوَانٌ **إِنْيَةٌ** vessel, container, *pl*, آنیاءُ (أني) *pl+*

(الأوانی).

أَهْلٌ **تَائِيًّا** v, to act unhurriedly.

أَهْلُ هَذِهِ **أَهْلٌ** relatives, kinsfolk, people as in (أهل)

أَهَالُ **القرَيَةِ**, people of this village, *pl* (الأهالي).

كُلُّ هَذَا أَوْ ذَاكَ **أَوْ** (أو) or (in a non-question), e.g.,

يَنْبَغِي أَنْ يُكْتَبَ الْعُنْوَانُ بِالإنْجِلِيزِيَّةِ أَوْ eat this or that,

الْفِرَنْسِيَّةِ, the address should be written either in English or French.

آبَ يَؤُوبُ إِيَابًا **(أوب)** (a-u), to return.

[أُورَبَّا], Europe.

مُؤَوَّلٌ **أَوَّلٌ تَأْوِيلًا** (أول) (& مُؤَوَّلٌ **ii**, to interpret, construe).

مَصْدَرٌ **مُؤَوَّلٌ** (gr), phrase functioning as e.g.,

أُرِيدُ الْخُروُجَ which can be construed as أُرِيدُ أَنْ أَخْرُجَ.

هَذَا أَوَّلُ كِتَابٍ عَرَبِيًّا first, e.g., الْيَوْمُ الْأَوَّلُ first day.

أُولَى **قَرَائِيْتَهُ**, this is the first Arabic I have read. *fem*.

آلُ, kinsfolk, followers, supporters.

[أُولَئِكَ] (mb), those (msc/fem). See ذا.

و أُولُو (أولو) without the first possessors, e.g., أُولُو قُوَّةٍ, possessors of strength and power, i.e., strong and powerful.

(أوه) (آه), word signifying pain.

(أوي), آيَةٌ (آيَة), sign, *âyah*, pl@ آيٌ.

الْحُرُمُ أَيُّ الْمُحْرُمُونَ, that is,¹ e.g., أَيُّ (أي).

[إياب] see أوب.

[إيران], Iran.

أيضاً (أيضاً), also.

أينَ (أينَ), where. مِنْ أَيْنَ (أينَ), where from.

أَيْنَمَا تَكُونُوا يُدْرِكُكُمُ الْمَوْتُ (as), wherever. In Q4:78,

'Wherever you may be, death will overtake you...'

الآنَ (zz), now.

أَيُّ طَالِبٍ (أيُّ) (mostly *mudâf*), which, e.g.,

مَرِيضٌ؟ أيُّهُمَا, which of

¹ - The Latin abbreviation, i.e. meaning 'that is' is very close to the Arabic word.

the two? أَيُّهُمْ، which of them? أَيْنَا، which of us?

أَيْ (as), whichever, e.g., أَيْ صَحِيفَةٍ نَجِدُ نَشْتَرُهَا, whichever newspaper we find, we will buy it.

أَيَّانَ (mb), when.

ب

(ب) *(bj)*, in, at, with, e.g., أَدْرُسُ بِالْجَامِعَةِ I study at the university. ذَهَبْنَا بِالسَّيَارَةِ we went by car. لَا تَكْتُبْ بِهَذَا الْقَلْمَنْ with بِمِ what?

[بَابٌ], door. See بَوْب.

[بَارِيسُ], Paris.

[بَاكِسْتَانُ], Pakistan.

(بَأْسٌ) ❶ harm, hurt. ❷ strength, might. ❸ war.

لَا بَأْسَ, never mind, it doesn't matter, it is all right, May no harm come to you!

(بَتْرٌ), without offspring.

v تَبَتَّلَ إِلَى اللَّهِ تَبَتَّلَ لَا (بتل) word and devote oneself to Allah.

ii تَبَتَّلَ إِلَى اللَّهِ تَبَتَّلَ يَلَا

(a-a) بَحْثٌ عَنْ الشَّيْءِ بَحْثًا (بحث)

pl بَحَارٌ sea, ocean, وَبَحْرٌ (بحر)

بُخَارٌ (بخار), steam.

(بدأ) (a-a), to start, begin, commence.

viii, اِبْتَدَأَ اِبْتِداءً

الْجُمْلَةُ (gr), subject of a nominal sentence مُبْتَدَأً

الْقَمَرُ جَمِيلٌ، الْوَلَدُ يَقْرَأُ، الْقَلْمَنْ عَلَى الْمَكْتَبِ e.g., (الاسْمِيَّةُ

الْمَدْرَسَةُ الْابْتِدَائِيَّةُ primary school.

لا بُدَّ مِنْ كَذَا escape, بُدْ (bdd) it is absolutely imperative, لا بُدَّ لَكَ مِنْ سَيَارَةٍ e.g., it is absolutely imperative that you have a car (you must have a car). لا بُدَّ أَنْ أَكُلْمَ طَبِيبِي الْيَوْمَ I must talk to my doctor today.

بَدْرُ (bdd), a place between Makkah and Madinah.

بِدْعَةٌ (بدع) innovation in religious matters, pl بِدَعَةٌ

بَدَلُ (gr), apposition, i.e., a word following another and referring to the same person or thing, e.g., نَحَّ أَخِي بِلَالٌ my brother B has passed. Here بَدَلُ is the same as بِلَالٌ. The word بِلَالٌ is مُبْنَدَلٌ مِنْهُ is أَخِي.

يَبْلُو أَنْهُ (bdu) (a-u), to appear, seem, e.g., **يَبْلُو بَدَأْ يَيْدُو** (bdu)

he seems to be sick. ??? 1 and 2

بَرَأَ بَرْءَأْ (bra) (a-a), to create. (#بارئ).

بَرَأَيَا, creature, all that has been created, *pl*.

[بُرْتُقَالٌ] (sjj), oranges, *sing* [بُرْتُقَالَةً] (sjj).

تَبَرَّجَتِ الْمَرْأَةُ تَبَرُّجًا (برج) v, to display her charms (woman).

تَبَرُّج (cv), display by a woman of her charms.

I, **رَأَيْتُهُ الْبَارِحَةَ** (برح) (zz), last night, e.g., **الْبَارِحَةَ** (برج) saw him last night.

بَارِدُ (برد) cold.

بَرْدٌ, coldness, coolness, cold (ailment).

بَرْدٌ, hailstone.

مَكْتَبُ الْبَرِيدِ, post office. **بَرِيدٌ**, post.

مَبَارِدُ (a-u), to file. **مِبَارِدٌ**, file, *pl*.

تَبَرَّدَ تَبَرُّدًا v, to get into water to refresh oneself.

بَرْ (sjj), wheat.

بِرٌّ , piety, righteousness.

بَرْزَ بُرُوزًا (برز) (a-u), to come into view, stand out, protrude. (#) بَارِزٌ

بُرُوقٌ (برق) lightening, pl بَرْقٌ

بَرْقِيَّةٌ telegram, pl@ بَرْقٌ

بَرَكَاتٌ blessing, pl بَرَكَةٌ (برك)

مُبَارَكٌ iii بَارَكَ مُبَارَكَةٌ to bless. (&) بَارَكٌ

الله تَبَارَكَ وَتَعَالَى vi, to be blessed, be praised as in تَبَارَكَ

بَرَامِجٌ programme, pl بَرْنَامِجٌ (برمج)

بَرَاهِينٌ proof, pl بُرْهَانٌ (بره)

بَرِيَّ القَلْمَنْ بَرِيًّا (برى) (a-i), to sharpen (the pencil).

مِبْرَأَةٌ pencil-sharpener. مِبْرَأَةٌ

بَارَى يُبَارِي مُبَارَأَةٌ iii بَارَى يُبَارِي مُبَارَأَةٌ to compete, contest.

مُبَارَأَةٌ (ciii), match, game.

[بِرِيَّطَانِيٌّ] British, pl~ بِرِيَّطَانِيٌّ

بَرَغَ القَمَرُ بُرُوغًا (برغ) (a-u), to rise.

بَسْطَ بَسْطًا (بسط) (a-u), to spread out.

بُسْطٌ، carpet, pl بُسَاطٌ.

(بِسْمَهُ بِسْمًا) (a-i), to smile.

v, تَبَسَّمَ تَبَسَّمًا

viii, ابْتَسَمَ ابْتَسَاماً

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ بِسْمَلَ بِسْمَلَةً (بسمل) (rb), to pronounce
الرَّحْمَنِ الرَّحِيمِ, in the name of Allah, the
Compassionate, the Merciful.

x, اسْتَبْشِرَ اسْتَبْشِرًا (بشر)

(بَصَرَ بَصَارَةً) (بصر) (u-u), to see, comprehend.

بَصِيرٌ ① endowed with insight. ② opposite of
كَفِيفٌ (blind), pl بُصَرَاءُ * .

(بَضْع) any number from three to nine. It is used
exactly like the number, e.g.,

بِضْعَةُ طَلَابٍ، وَبِضْعُ طَالِبَاتٍ

بِضْعَةُ عَشَرَ طَالِبًا، وَبِضْعُ عَشْرَةَ طَالِبَةٍ

بِضْعَةُ وَعِشْرُونَ طَالِبًا، وَبِضْعُ وَعِشْرُونَ طَالِبَةً

(!) بَطَاطِسُ (بطاطس) (sjj), potato.

(بَطْ) (بَطَاطَة) (both masc/fem). (sjj), ducks, sing

بَطَاقَهُ، بَطَاقَاتُ^١ card, slip, tag, label, *pl*

بَطَلَ بُطْلَانًا (بطل) (a-u), to become void, invalid, untrue. (#بَاطِلٌ).

أَبْطَلَ الْأَمْرَ إِبْطَالًا iv, to invalidate.

بُطُونٌ (بطن) stomach, belly, *pl*.

إِظْهَارٌ مَا لَيْسَ فِي الْبَاطِنِ (literally, to show what is not in the inside) (*gr*), to feign as in, to feign sickness, تَعَامِي, to feign blindness.

بَغْثَرَ بَغْثَرَةً (بعثر) (*rb*), to scatter.

بَعْدَ بُعْدًا (بعد) (u-u), to be far. (#بَعِيدٌ, far).

لَمْ يَأْتِ بَعْدُ (mb) (with a negative verb), not yet, e.g., لم يأتِ بعد, he has not yet come.

مِنْ بَعْدٍ (mb) (without the *mudâf ilaihi*), later, e.g., قَابْلُهُ مِنْ بَعْدٍ في اليابان I later met him in Japan.

بَاعَدَ بَيْنَ شَيْئَيْنِ مُبَاعَدَةً iii, separate, remove.

أَبَاعِرُ وَأَبْعِرَةُ (عبر) camel, *pl* +, وَبَعْرَةُ (عبر)

بَعْضٌ (بعض) some.

مِنْ التَّبْعِيَّةُ the partitive *min*, i.e., مِنْ meaning *some*, e.g., مِنَ الْطُّلَابِ مَنْ لَا يَعْرِفُ الْفَرْنَسِيَّةَ among the students are some who do not know French.

[بغداد], Baghdad.

(بَغَى الشَّيْءَ بُغْيَةً) (بغى) (a-i), to seek, to desire.

وَبَغَى عَلَىٰ فُلَانٍ بَعْيَاً to wrong, commit aggression.

لَا يَنْبَغِي لَكَ أَنْ اتَّبَعَ vii, to be proper, becoming.
it is not proper that you do such a thing.

بَعَالٌ mule, *pl* وَبَعْلٌ (بَغْل).

(بَعَالَاتٌ) (بَعَلَاتٌ) female mule, *pl**.

بَقَرَاتٌ cow, *pl* وَبَقَرَةً (بَقَرَ).

بَقَالٌ (بَقَل) grocer, greengrocer, *pl~*.

(بَاقٍ (البَاقِي)) (i-a), to remain. (# يَبْقَى بَقَاءً (بَقِي)).

اسْتَبْقَى استِبْقَاءً x, to retain, preserve.

(مُبَكِّرٌ) (بَكَرٌ) ii, to be early. (# تَبْكِيرًا (بَكَرًا)).

خَرَجْتُ مُبَكِّرًا, I set out early.

بَكَّةُ (بَكَكٌ) another name of Makkah (Mecca).

بُكْمٌ (بكم) *dumb, fem pl**

(باكٍ) (الباكٍ) # *to cry, weep* (بكي).

أَبْكَى إِبْكَاءً *iv, to make someone cry.*

تَبَاكَى تَبَاكِيًّا *vi, to feign crying, make a show of crying.*

إِضْرَابٌ (بل) *on the contrary, rather, nay. See اِضْرَابٌ*

[بلجيكاً], *Belgium.*

بِلَادٌ (بلد) *town, country, pl.*

بَلْدِيَّةٌ *municipality, pl@.*

بَلَعَ بَلْعاً (i-a) *(a-a), to swallow.*

بَوَالِعَةٌ *sewer opening, pl.*

بَلَغَ بُلُوغًا (بلغ) *(a-u), reach, amount to.*

بَلَغَنِي أَنَّهُ مَرِيضٌ *it has come to knowledge that he is sick.*

مَبَالِغٌ *amount, pl.*

بَلِيجٌ *eloquent, conforming to the rules of rhetoric. (\$*

(أَبْلَغٌ).

بَالَّغَ مُبَالَغَةً iii, *to exaggerate.*

مُبَالَغَةٌ (gr) action denoting intensity, e.g., كسرَ, to smash (as compared to كسر, to break), and قطعَ, to cut into pieces (as compared to قطع, to cut).

اسْمُ الْفَاعِلِ مُبَالَغَةٌ اسْمُ الْفَاعِلِ (gr), forms of denoting exaggerated action, e.g., أَكَالُ, glutton (compared to أَكِلُ, eater), غَفُورٌ, one whose nature it is to forgive (as compared to غَافِرٌ, one who forgives).

بَلَى (بلى) (in answer to a negative question), yes, e.g., if a teacher is asked, أَلَّا سُتَّ مُدَرِّسًا؟ 'Are you not a teacher?' he replies, بَلَى, 'yes, I am.'

(بَنَاتٌ) بِنْتٌ (بنت) daughter; girl, pl@.

(بنصر) بِنْصِرٌ (fem), ring finger.

بَانِ (بني) (a-i) ① to build. (# يَبْنِي بَنَاءً (بني)) (بني). ② (gr), to make a noun/verb indeclinable (i.e., with fixed endings).

مَبْنِيٌّ (gr), noun or verb with fixed endings like يَكْتُبْنَ (noun), هُؤُلَاءَ (verb).

مَبْنِيٌ لِّلْمَعْلُومِ (gr), verb in the active voice.

مَبْنِيٌ لِّلْمَجْهُولِ (gr), verb in the passive voice.

مَبَانٍ (الْمَبَانِي) building, edifice, *pl*, مَبْنَى.

بَهْجَةً (بهج), joy, delight.

بَاهِرٌ (بهر), brilliant, dazzling.

أَبْهَمَ إِبْهَامًا (بهم) iv, to make something obscure and undetermined.

مُبْهِمٌ (&iv), vague, ambiguous, unspecified.

أَبَاهِيمُ إِبْهَامٌ (mostly *fem*), thumb, *pl*.

أَبْوَابُ ❶ بَابٌ (باب) door. ❷ (gr) verb group. *pl** أَبْوَابُ.

بَوَّابٌ, gatekeeper, *pl~*.

بَالَّ يَبْوُلُ بَوْلًا (بول)

أَبْوَالٌ urine, *pl* بَوْلٌ.

بَالٌ, state, condition.

بَيْتٌ ❶ house, *pl* بَيْتٌ (بيت) ❷ couplet, verse,
pl أَبْيَاتٌ.

بِيَضٌ, white, *fem* بَيْضَاءُ, أَبِيَضُ (بيض) pl* بِيَضٌ (for بِيَضٌ).

ضَاضٌ ix, to become white. (#
مُبَيِّضٌ).

بَيْضَةٌ (*sjj*), egg, *sing*.

& **بَاعٌ** (#
مَبِيعٌ).

جَلَستُ بَيْنَ حَامِدٍ (*bīn*)

سَأَتِيكَ بَيْنَ الْوَاحِدَةِ I sat between H and B.
وَالثَّانِيَةِ إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ I will come to you between
one and two o'clock.

When used with a pronoun it should be repeated,
e.g., **هَذَا بَيْنِي وَبَيْنَكَ**, this is between you and me.'

بَيَانٌ, elucidation, explanation, indication.

أَبَانَ يُبَيِّنُ إِبَانَةً iv, to be clear, manifest. (#
مُبِينٌ, manifest).

مُبَايِنٌ (#iii), different, alien.

بَدْلٌ مُبَايِنٌ (*gr*), a type of **بَدْلٌ** in which the second
word is alien to the first, e.g., 'the
dog – I mean the cat – is dead.' This type occurs
only by mistake.

ت

تٰ، the letter تٰ (تاءً).

وَاللَّهِ 'by Allah' like تَالَّهِ. In this sense it is a *harf jarr*. It is used only with the name اللهُ, and the word رَبُّ as in تَرَبُّ الْكَعْبَةِ by the Lord of the *Ka'bah*.

تَانِكَ، the round *tâ'* (ةً) suffixed to feminine nouns.

تَانِكَ, those (*dual fem* declined like dual), e.g., طَالِبَتَانِ جَدِيدَتَانِ, أَدْرَسُ تَيْنِكَ الطَّالِبَتَيْنِ (a-i), to perish, be destroyed.

تَبِعَ زَيْدٌ بِلَا تَبَعَا (i-a), to follow.

تَابِعٌ (gr), a noun without its own independent but following another in this respect, like تَغْتَ, تَوَابُعُ *pl*, عَطْفٌ and بَدْلٌ, تَوْكِيدٌ.

تَتَابَعَ تَتَابُعاً vi, to follow in succession.

تُجَارٌ (تجر), merchant, trader, *pl*.

مَتَاجِرٌ, store, shop, *pl*.

تِجَارَةً, commerce, trade.

(تحْتَ) (*zm*), below, beneath, under.

كَذَا, underneath.

مَتَاحِفٌ (تحْفَ) (*smkiv*), museum, *pl*.

حَيَّةٌ [تحِيَّة], greeting. *See* حَيَّيٍ.

ذَكْرٌ [تَذَكِيرَةٌ], ticket, *pl*. *See* ذَكْر.

أَثْرَبَةٌ [رَبَّ], dust, earth, *pl*.

ورَاثَةٌ [رَاثَاتٌ], legacy, inheritance. *See* وَرَاثَة.

مُتَرْجِمٌ (*rb*) تَرْجِمَةً تَرْجِمَةً (ترجم)

(مُتَرْجِمٌ).

تَرَكَ (ترُكَ) (a-u), to leave, let be, renounce.

تُرْكِيٌّ [ترُكِيَا], Turkey. تُرْكٌ (*sjj*), Turks, *sing*.

تِسْعَةٌ أَبْنَاءٌ، وَتِسْعَ بَنَاتٍ e.g., تِسْعٌ، وَتِسْعَةٌ (تسع)

تِسْعَ عَشَرَةٌ nineteen, *fem*, وَتِسْعَةٌ عَشَرَةٌ e.g.,

تِسْعَةٌ عَشَرَ طَالِبًا، وَتِسْعَ عَشَرَةٌ طَالِبَةٌ.

أَثْسَاعٌ، وَسُعْ one ninth, *pl*.

تَاسِعٌ ninth.

تِسْعُونَ ninety, ninetieth.

تَعَبَّاً (تعـبـ) (i-a), to be or become tired.

مُتَشَبِّهٌ (&iv), tired, weary.

عَلُوٌ [تعالـ], come!, pl. See تَعَالَى.

تُفَاحَةٌ (تفـحـ) (sjj), apples, sing

تِلْفَاظٌ (تلفـظـ) television.

مُتَلَفِّزٌ (&) (rb), to telecast.

تِلْمِيذَاتٌ pl, تِلْمِيذَةٌ fem, pupil, pl, تِلْمِيذٌ (تلـمـذـ)

&, تَالٍ (التـالـيـ) # (a-u), to recite (تلـوـ) (متـلـوـ).

تَلَّا يَتْلُو تُلُّوا (a-u), to follow, ensue.

السُّؤَالُ التَّالِيُّ the following question.

ثَمَّ ثَمَاماً (تمـ) (a-i), to be or become complete.

تَامٌ (#), compete. فِعْلٌ تَامٌ (gr), a verb which takes a فاعـلـ like دَخَلـ as opposed to نَاقـصـ which takes خـبـرـ like اسـمـ.

مُسْتَشْنَى مِنْهُ كَلَامٌ تَامٌ (gr), sentence containing

e.g., زُرْتُ الْبِلَادَ كُلَّهَا إِلَّا الْيَابَانَ, I have visited all the countries except Japan. See مُفَرَّغٌ

أَتَمَّ إِثْمَاماً iv, to make something complete. (# مُتِمٌّ).

تَابَ يَتُوبُ تَوْبَةً (توب) (a-u), to repent (from sin).

Note that man's turning to Allah's in repentance is تَابَ العَبْدُ إِلَى اللهِ, and Allah's turning to man with pardon and forgiveness is تَابَ اللهُ عَلَى الْعَبْدِ, and

Allah is تَوَّابٌ (۞ the Oft-Returning).

(كَافُ الْخِطَابِ لِمُ الْبُعْدِ تِي (تي) (mb), that (with لِمُ الْبُعْدِ) and تِي (تي), that.

تِينَةٌ (تين) (sjj), figs, sing.

ث

(ثَأْب) تَشَاءَبَ تَشَاؤُبًا vi, to yawn.

(ثَبَتَ ثُبُوتًا) (ثَبَت) (a-u), to stand firm, be unshakable.

ثَبَّتَ ثَثِيبَتَا ii, to fix, consolidate, strengthen.

أَثَبَتَ إِثْبَاتًا iv, to confirm.

مُثَبَّتٌ (gr), affirmative (as opposed to مُنْقِيٌّ, negative).

ثَعَابِينُ، ثُغْبَانُ (شعب) serpent, pl.

ثَقَافَةٌ (ثقافٰ) ثَقَافِيٌّ culture, pl@. cultural.

ثَقْلٌ ثَقَلًا (ثقل) (u-u), to be heavy.

ثَقِيلٌ heavy.

ثُونُ التَّوْكِيدِ الثَّقِيلَةُ (gr), the 'heavy' (doubled)

nûn of emphasis as in اجْلِسَنْ as opposed to

اجْلِسَنْ or the 'light' (single) nûn as in.

مِثْقَالُ ذَرَّةٍ weight, مِثْقَالُ ذَرَّةٍ the weight of an atom.

ثَلَاثَةُ أَبْنَاءٌ وَثَلَاثُ بَنَاتٍ, e.g., ثَلَاثٌ three, *fem*

ثَلَاثَةُ عَشَرَةُ, e.g., ثَلَاثَ عَشِرَةُ thirteen, *fem*

طَالِبًاً, وَثَلَاثَ عَشِرَةُ طَالِبَةٍ

أَنْتَلَاثٌ, one third, *pl*. Note: ثُلُثٌ سَاعَةٌ twenty minutes.

ثُلَاثُ (!), in threes, three at a time.

وَيَوْمُ الْثَلَاثَاءِ Tuesday.

ثَالِثٌ, third.

ثَلَاثُونَ, thirty, thirtieth.

فِعْلٌ ثُلَاثِيٌّ (gr), a verb having three elements. ثُلَاثِيٌّ (r̄bā'ī), with three radicals like سَلِمٌ, قَبْلٌ (as opposed to رُبَاعِيٌّ)

: ثُلُوجٌ (tlj), ice, snow, *pl*.

ثَلَاجَةٌ, refrigerator, *pl@*.

ثَمَرٌ, ثَمَرَةُ (thmr) is produce, yield (of a tree), *pl* of ثَمَرٌ, ثَمَرَاتٌ is ثَمَرَةُ (thmr), and that of ثِمَارٌ.

أَكَلَ, ثُمَّ شَرِبَ (hf), then, e.g., he ate, then he drank.

ثَمَّةٌ (zm), there.

ثَمَانِيَةُ أَبْنَاءٍ، وَثَمَانِي e.g., ثَمَانِي *fem*, ثَمَانِيَةُ (ثَمَانٌ) (The *fem* form becomes ثَمَانٌ when not *mudâf*, nor has e.g., عِنْدِي ثَمَانٌ - كَمْ رُوبِيَّةً عِنْدَكِ؟).

ثَمَانِيَةُ e.g., ثَمَانِيَ عَشْرَةَ eighteen, *fem*, ثَمَانِيَةَ عَشَرَ عَشَرَ طَالِبًا، وَثَمَانِيَ عَشْرَةَ طَالِبَةً.

وَثَامِنٌ eighth.

وَثَمَائُونَ eighty, eightieth.

وَثَمَانٌ *pl*, price.

اِثْنَانِ two, *fem*, اِثْنَانِ (شي). It is used in two ways: ① as an adjective following the *ma'dûd*, e.g., لِي اِبْنَانِ اِثْنَانِ، وِبِنْتَانِ اِثْنَانِ.

كَمْ طَالِبًا غَابَ؟ -- غَابَ اِثْنَانِ.

مَثْنَى مَثْنَى (!) in twos, two at a time, in twos.

ثَنَّى يُثَنِّي ثَنْنِيَةً ii (gr) to turn a noun into dual. مُثَنِّى (&) (gr), dual.

أَثْنَى عَلَى فُلانِ يُثَنِّي iv, to praise.

ثَنَاءً (sc), praise.

نَجَحَ x اسْتَثْنَى اسْتَثْنَاءً
الْطُّلَابُ كُلُّهُمْ إِلَّا حَامِدًا
all the students passed except Hamid.

مُسْتَثْنَى (gr), that which is excepted (حامِد) in the foregoing example).

مُسْتَثْنَى مِنْهُ (gr), that from which something is excepted (الطلاب) in the foregoing example).

اسْتِثْنَاءً (cx) (gr), exception.

أَدَاءُ الْإِسْتِثْنَاءِ (gr), the tool of exception (إلا) in the foregoing example).

ثَوَانٍ، ثَانِيَةً pl (الثَّوَانِيَّةِ).

مَدْرَسَةُ ثَانِيَةٍ، secondary school.

فِي أَثْنَاءِ الدَّرْسِ as in أَثْنَاءَ during.

ثِيَابٌ، ثَوْبٌ (ثوب) garment, clothes, pl

ج

[جِبْرِيلٌ], angel Jibra'il.

جِبَالٌ (جبل), mountain, *pl*.

جِبَنٌ, cheese. جُبْنَةً, a piece of cheese.

جُحُورٌ, أَجْحَارٌ (حجر), hole (of a snake, etc), *pl*.

جُدُّدٌ (جدد), new, *pl*.

جَدٌ, grandfather (both paternal as well as maternal),

pl. أَجْدَادٌ, وَجْدُودٌ.

جَدًا, very, e.g., هَذَا جَمِيلٌ جَدًا, this is very beautiful.

جُدُرٌ (جدر), wall, *pl*.

جَادَلَ مُجَادِلَةً, وَجَادَالٌ (جدل) iii, to argue, debate.

جَدْوَلٌ (جدول), table (words arranged in a particular order), *pl*. جَدَاوِلٌ.

[جُرْجُ] (!!), George.

جَرَحَ جَرْحًا (جرح), (a-a), to wound.

جَرِحٌ, wounded, *pl*. جَرْحَى (!).

مُحَرَّد (gr) verb in its original form without additional letters like **قَبْلَ** as opposed to **أَقْبَلَ**, **تَقَابَلَ**, **مَزِيدٌ** (augmented). It is either **رُبَاعِيٌّ مُحَرَّدٌ** like **سَلَمٌ** or **ثُلَاثِيٌّ مُحَرَّدٌ** like **طَمَانٌ**.

مَحْرُورٌ & **جَارٌ جَرًا** (gr).

جَرٌ (gr), one of the three cases of a noun in which it takes *kasrah* (-i) as the primary ending.

مَحْرُورٌ (gr) a noun with *kasrah* (-i) as the primary ending.

جَارٌ (gr) a particle like **فِي**, **مِنْ** which renders the following noun *majrûr* (also called **حَرْفُ الْجَرِّ**)¹.

جَرَّةٌ, **jar**, *pl*.

جَرَاسٌ bell, *pl*.

جَرْمٌ (grm) (# iv), criminal.

جَرَى يَجْرِي **جَرِيًّا** (gr) (a-i), to run, flow (river).

جَرَى اخْتِبَارًا **يُجْرِي إِجْرَاءً** iv, to conduct an examination.

¹ It is also rarely called **خَاضُنٌ**.

جَوَارٌ (الْجَوَارِي) girl, *pl*, جَارِيَةً

أَجْزَاءٌ, جُزْءٌ (جزء) part, *pl*.

جَرَمَ الفِعْلَ جَزْمًا (جزم) (a-i), to render a *mr* verb *majzûm*, i.e., drop the vowel of the last radical, e.g., لَمْ يَكُتبْ → يَكُتبْ (& مَجْزُومٌ).

جَوَازٌ, جازم word that renders a *mr* verb *majzûm*, *pl*.

جَزَى يَجْزِي جَزَاءً (جزي) (a-i), to reward, recompense, e.g., جَزَاكَ اللَّهُ خَيْرًا.

جِسْرٌ (جسر) bridge, *pl*.

جَوَاسِيسٌ (جسس) spy, *pl*.

تَجَسَّسَ v, to spy.

جَعَافِرٌ (جعفر) (*pl*), a rivulet; a proper name.

جَعَلَ جَعْلًا (جعل) (a-a) ① to make, i.e., make something into something. (In this sense it takes two objects which are مُبْتَدأ and مُبْتَدأ, e.g., خَبَرْ, بَيْتَ, I turned the house into library.). ② to think, deem. (In this sense also it takes two objects, e.g., أَجَعَلْتَنِي مُهَنْدِسًا?, have you made an engineer?).

i.e., do you think I am engineer?). ❸ to begin. (In this sense it is a *sis/k*, and takes اسمٌ and خَبَرٌ اسْمٌ, e.g., جَعَلَ الْمُدَرِّسُ يَشْرُحُ الدَّرْسَ, the teacher began to explain the lesson.). ❹ to make, i.e., to create. (In this sense it takes only one object, e.g., جَعَلَ اللَّهُ الشَّمْسَ وَالقَمَرَ, Allah made the sun and the moon.).

جَافٌ جَفَّ جَفَافًا (جَفَ) (a-i), to become dry. (#).

جَافٌ قَلْمَنْ جَافٌ ball-point pen.

جَفَّ تَجْفِيفًا ii, to make something dry.

تَجَاهِي عَنِ الشَّيْءِ تَجَاهِيًّا (جَفَوْ) vi, to shun, avoid, keep away. See Q32:16, 'Their sides shun (their) beds', i.e., they sleep very little.

جُلُودٌ جَلدٌ (جلد) skin, leather, *pl*.

جَلدَ جَلدًا (a-i), to whip, flog.

جَلدَ تَجْلِيدًا ii, to bind (a book).

مُجَلَّدٌ (&ii), bound (book), volume (book).

اجْلَوَذَ اللَّيْلُ (جلذ) xii, to last long, continue.

جَلَسَ جُلُوسًا (جلس) (a-i), to sit. (#), جَالِسٌ *pl*, جَالِسٌ (#).

أَجْلَسَ إِجْلَاسًا iv, to make someone sit.

أَجْلَاءُ، أَجْلَةٌ (جل) great, revered, *pl*

الله، جَلَالَةٌ majesty. لَفْظُ الْجَلَالَةِ the name

أَجْلَلُ فُلَانًا إِجْلَالًا iv, to honour.

مَجَلَّةٌ magazine, journal, *pl@*.

اِنْجَلَى يَنْجَلِي اِنْجِلَاءُ (جلو) to clear up.

جُمَادَى الْأُولَى (جمد) the fifth month of the Arabic lunar calendar.

جُمَادَى الْآخِرَةُ the sixth month of the Arabic lunar calendar.

جَمْرَةُ (جمر) firebrand, embers, live coal, *pl @*.

جَمْعٌ جَمْعًا (جمع) (a-a) ① to gather. ② (gr) to turn a noun into plural, e.g., «كُتُبٌ» على «كِتَابٌ» يُجْعَعُ.

جَمْعٌ (gr) plural, *pl*.

الْجَمْعُ السَّالِمُ (gr), sound plural.

جَمْعُ الْمُذَكَّرِ السَّالِمُ (gr), sound masculine plural.

جَمْعُ الْمُؤْنَثِ السَّالِمُ (gr), sound feminine plural.

جَمْعُ التَّكْسِيرِ (gr), broken plural.

جَمْعُ الْجَمْعِ (gr) plural of plural, e.g.,

مَكَانٌ → طُرُقٌ → طَرِيقٌ - أَمَّا كِنْ → أَمْكِنَةً → مَكَانٌ.

iv, to come together, assemble, meet.

اجْتِمَاعٌ meeting, *pl@.*

مُجَمَّعٌ society (organized community), *pl@.*

جَامِعَةٌ, university, *pl@.* Note: a طَالِبٌ جَامِعِيٌّ university student

أَجْمَعُونَ (*tawkid*) all. (It agrees with the *muwakkad* in *i'râb*, e.g., نَجَحَ الطُّلَّابُ أَجْمَعُونَ, all the students have passed. هَنَّا تُ الطُّلَّابُ أَجْمَعِينَ, I congratulated all the students. سَلَّمَتُ الْجَوَائزَ لِلْطُّلَّابِ أَجْمَعِينَ, I gave away the prizes to all the students.)

وَيْمَ الْجُمُعَةُ Friday.

وَاؤُ ① جَمَاعَةٌ group, *pl@.* ② (gr) a group of men. وَالْجَمَاعَةُ, the pronoun و signifying 'they' (masc) attached to the verb as in دَخَلُوا, they entered.

جَمَالٌ (جمل) he-camel, *pl.*

جَمِيلٌ جَمِيلًا (u-u), to be beautiful.

جَمِيلٌ, beautiful, *pl جُمَلَاء*, *fem جَمِيلَةٌ*, *pl@ جَمَائِلٌ*.

جُملَة (gr), sentence, *pl جُمَلٌ*.

جُملَة اسْنَمِيَّة (gr) nominal sentence, i.e., a sentence commencing with a noun, e.g., بِلَالٌ خَرَجَ.

جُملَة فِعْلِيَّة (gr) verbal sentence, i.e., a sentence commencing with a verb, خَرَجَ بِلَالٌ.

جُملَة مُفِيدَة (gr) a complete sentence with an independent meaning.

شِبْهٌ جُملَة, a phrase consisting of a *jârr* and its *majrûr*, or a *żarf* and its *mudâf ilaihi*, e.g., فِي المسْجِدِ، مَعَ الْإِمامِ.

جَمْ (جم) (Q89:20), 'And you love wealth with abounding love.'

أَجْنَبِيٌّ (جنب), foreign.

اجْتَنَبَ اجْتِنَابًا viii, to avoid.

جَنْبٌ, side (in the human body), *pl جُنُوبٌ*.

وَعَلَى جَنْبِهِ lying on one's side, reclining. Note

Q3:191 يَذَكُّرُونَ اللَّهَ قِيَمًا وَقُعُودًا وَعَلَى جُنُوبِهِمْ 'Those who remember Allah standing, sitting and reclining...'

أَجْنَحَةٌ (جَنْحٌ) wing, *pl*.

جُنُودٌ (جَنْدٌ) soldier, *pl*.

أَجْنَاسٌ (جَنْسٌ) genus, *pl*.

عَرَبٌ (الجِنْسُ الْجَمْعُيُّ) (gr), generic noun, e.g., عَرَبٌ, Arabs (سَمَكٌ, an Arab); سَمَكٌ, fish (عَرَبِيٌّ, one fish).

لَا النَّافِيَةُ لِلْجِنْسِ (gr) *lā* of general negation, e.g., لَا إِلَهَ إِلَّا اللهُ, no god of any sort, any description deserves worship except Allah.

جَنَّةٌ (جَنْ) garden; Paradise, *pl@*.

إِنْسٌ (جِنٌ) (*sjj*) *jinn* (invisible beings as opposed to *angels*),
جِنِيٌّ sing.

ذُو جَنَّةٍ, mad. ذُو جَنَّةٍ, madness.

جُنَاحٌ, pound (monetary unit), *pl@*.

جَاهَدَ مُجَاهَدَةً, وَجَهَادًا (جَهَدٌ) iii, to strive.

اجْتَهَدَ اجْتِهَادًا (#مُجْتَهَدٌ) viii, to strive, work hard.

(جَهْلٌ جَهْلًا، وَجَهَالَةً) (جهل) i-a), to be ignorant, not to know. (#). مَجْهُولٌ & حَاهِلٌ

الفِعْلُ الْمَبْنِيُّ لِلْمَجْهُولِ (gr) verb in the passive voice¹ (as opposed to الفِعْلُ الْمَبْنِيُّ لِلْمَعْلُومِ, verb in the active voice).

الْجَاهِلِيَّةُ the Time of Ignorance preceding the advent of Islam.

جَهَنَّمُ (fem) (!), hell.

أَجَابَ عَنِ السُّؤَالِ يُحِيبُ إِجَابَةً (جوب) iv, to reply, answer (#). مُجَابٌ & مُحِيبٌ

اسْتَجَابَ اسْتِجَابَةً x, to answer (a prayer), grant (a request).

أَجْوَابٌ جَوَابٌ reply, answer, pl.

جَوَابُ الشَّرْطِ (gr), the second part of a condition sentence which is in reply to the conditional verb, e.g., 'إِنْ تَذْهَبَ إِلَى الْمَكْتَبَةِ أَذْهَبْ مَعَكَ' if you go to the library, I will (also) go with you.' In this sentence جَوَابُ الشَّرْطِ is أَذْهَبْ and فِعْلُ الشَّرْطِ is تَذْهَبْ.

¹ It is called مَجْهُولٌ because the subject is not known.

جَوَابُ الْقَسْمِ (gr), the main statement that follows the oath, e.g., 'وَاللَّهِ لَا أَحْفَظُ الْقُرْآنَ الْكَرِيمَ' 'by Allah, I will memorize the Glorious Qur'an.' Here, **وَقَسْمٌ** is **جَوَابُ الْقَسْمِ** and **لَا أَحْفَظُ الْقُرْآنَ الْكَرِيمَ**.

جَوَادٌ تَجْوِيداً (جُود) ii, to recite the Qur'an according to the rules of recitation. **الْتَّجْوِيدُ**, the rules of Qur'anic recitation.

أَجَادَ يُجِيدُ إِجَادَةً iv, to do something very well, e.g., **أَجِيدُ الْلُّغَةَ الْعَرَبِيَّةَ** I know Arabic very well. **أَتَجِيدُ** **الْقِيَادَةَ؟** do you know driving well?

جِيرَانٌ pl, neighbour, **وَجَارٌ (جُورٌ)**.

جَوَائِزٌ, prize, **pl**, **جَائِزَةً (جُوزٌ)**.

جَوَازٌ سَفَرٌ, passport, **pl@**.

جَازَ جَوَازًا (a-u), to be permissible.

جَاوَزَ مُجاوَزَةً iii, to leave behind, discard.

تَجَاوَزَ تَجَاوِزاً vi, to go beyond, overstep, cross.

جَاءَ يَجْتُوْعُ جَوْعًا (جوع) (a-u), to be or become hungry (# جائع).

جُوعٌ, hunger.

جِيَاعٌ جَوْعَانُ, hungry, *fem*, *pl**.

ي or و hollow. ① (gr) a verb with as the second radical, e.g. قال قولًا, سار سيرًا. If the second radical is و, it is called أَجْوَفُ وَاوِي, and if it is ي, it is called أَجْوَفُ يَائِي. *fem*, *pl**.

جَالَ جَوْلَةً (جول) (a-u), to roam, go round, rove.

مَجَالٌ (smk), domain, subject.

جَوَّلَ تَجْنُوْيَا, وَتَجْنُوا لَّا ii, to go round or travel excessively.

أَجْوَاءُ جَوَّ (جوو), weather, *pl*.

جَاءَ يَجيءُ مَهِيئًا (جيء) (a-i), to come. (It takes object, e.g., جاءني بلال, Bilal came to me.)

ما جَاءَ بِلَالٌ بِكِتابِهِ, جَاءَ بِكَذَا to bring, e.g., Bilal did not bring his book.

جَيْبٌ (جيوب) ① (classical Arabic) neck and

bosom opening of a shirt. See Q27:12, وَأَدْخُلْ يَدَكِ فِي

جَيْبِكَ تَخْرُجْ بِيَضَاءَ مِنْ غَيْرِ سُوءٍ[ۖ], 'And put your hand into the bosom opening (of your shirt), it will come forth white (and shining) without hurt.' ② (modern Arabic), pocket, *pl** حُسْنُوبٌ.

ح

(حدي), حَادِيَةَ عَشْرَةَ eleventh, *fem*, حَادِي عَشَرَ (حدي), السَّاعَةُ الْحَادِيَةَ عَشْرَةَ eleventh day, والْيَوْمُ الْحَادِي عَشَرَ وحد صباحاً 11 a.m. *See* صَبَاحًا

حبُّ iv, to love. حُبٌّ love.

حَبِّبَ الشَّيْءَ إِلَى فُلانٍ تَحْبِيبًا ii, to make someone like something, to endear, e.g., حَبَّبَ وَإِلَيَّ هَذَا الْمُدَرِّسُ اللُّغَةَ الْعَرَبِيَّةَ this teacher has made me love Arabic.

استَحْبَتْ x (fq), be desirable. (& مُسْتَحْبَتْ).

حَبْ حَبَّةٌ (sjj) grain, sing حَبَّاتٌ pl حُبُوبٌ ink, حِبْرٌ (حبر).

أَحْبَارٌ قَلْمُ حِبْرٌ fountain-pen.

حِبَالٌ حَبْلٌ (حبل) rope, pl.

حَبَالٌ حُبْلَى pregnant, pl.

سَلَمٌ هِيَ حَتَّى مَطْلَعَ الْفَجْرِ ❶ (ht), till, until, e.g., 'It is peace till the break of dawn.' (Q97:5). ❷ (ht) so that, e.g., I asked you several questions so that I might understand the matter completely. ❸ even, e.g., حتی، الطُّفْلُ يَعْرِفُ هَذَا even a child knows this.

حَثٌ حَثًا (حث) (a-u), to urge, goad, prompt.

حَجَّ حَجًا (حج) (a-u), to perform *hajj*.

حَاجٌ, pilgrim, *pl* حُجَّاجٌ.

أَحْجَارٌ, stone, *pl* حِجَارَةً (حجر).

حُجْرَاتٌ, room, *pl@* حُجْرَةً ().

أَحْجَامٌ, size, *pl* حَجْمٌ (حجم).

مَحَاجِنٌ, staff with a bent end, *pl* مِحْجَنٌ (حجن).

حَدَثٌ حَدُوثًا (حدث) (a-u), to happen, occur.

حَدَثٌ (gr) action of a verb.

حَوْدِثٌ, accident, *pl* حَادِثٌ.

حَدَّثَنِي ii, to speak to, tell, e.g., he spoke to me.

تَحَدَّثَ إِلَيْيَّ v, to speak, e.g., تَحَدَّثَ تَحَدَّثَا, he spoke to me.

حَدِيثٌ, speech, talk; *hadith* (narrative relating the deeds and utterances of the Prophet and his companions), *pl.* أَحَادِيثٌ.

حَدِيثٌ عَهْدٌ بِالإِسْلَامِ, new, fresh, e.g., newly converted to Islam, حَدِيثٌ عَهْدٌ بِالنِّزَوَاجِ, newly married.

مُخْدَثَاتُ الْأَمْرَوْرِ, religious practices and beliefs not based on the teachings of the Qur'an and the *Sunnah*, but invented after the time of the Prophet ﷺ و سلم.

مُحَدِّثٌ (#ii), one who collects, reports and transmits the *hadith*, *pl.*.

حَادُّ (حدّ), sharp.

حَدِيدٌ, iron (metal). سُورَةُ الْحَدِيدِ, name of the 57th *sûrah*.

حَذَرَ تَحْذِيرًا (حذر), to warn, caution.

تَحْذِيرٌ (gr), to warn someone using the expression
وَذَاكَ الرَّجُلُ يَا بِلَالٌ, e.g., وَإِيَّاكَ وَ... Bilal, beware of
that man!

حَدَائِقُ (حدائق), garden, *pl*.

حَدِيقَةُ الْحَيَوانَاتِ, zoological garden.

حَذَرَ حَذَرًا (حذر) (i-a), to be cautious, to fear.

حَذِيرٌ, cautious.

حَذَفَ حَذْفًا (حذف) (a-i), to omit.

أَحْذِيَةُ shoe, *pl*.

حَرْبٌ عَالَمِيَّةُ (fem), war.

حَرْبٌ أَهْلِيَّةٌ, civil war, *pl*.

حَارَبَ مُحَارَبَةً iii, to combat, wage war.

مَحَارِبُ, place in the mosque where the imam stands
to lead the congregation in prayer, *pl*.

حَرَثَ حَرْثًا (حرث) (a-u), to plough.

مَحَارِيثُ, plough, *pl*.

حَرْثٌ, tillage, cultivation.

اَخْرِنْجَمَ اَخْرِنْجَمًا (حرجم) (*rbiv*), to come together, gather.

حَارٌ, حَارُ (حرر)

حَرٌّ, heat.

حَرَارَةٌ, heat.

حَرِيرٌ, silk.

ن, ك, ي (حرف) (gr) ① letter of the alphabet like ن, ك, ي.

② word other than a noun or a verb such as لَمْ, لَا

حُرُوفٌ *pl** . فِي, مِنْ, إِنْ, أَ, سَ

أَحْرَقْتِ النَّارُ مُعْظَمَ iv, to burn, e.g., the fire burnt most of the books.

اَحْتَرَقَ اَحْتَرَاقًا viii (mt), to burn, get burnt, e.g., the car was burnt.

حَرْكَة (حرك) ① movement. ② (gr) short vowel, vowel-sign such as *fathah*, *damma*, *kasra*. *pl** حَرْكَاتٌ.

وَحَرَكَ الْمَرِيضُ يَدَهُ ii ① to move, e.g., the patient moved his hand. ② (gr) to pronounce a letter with a vowel.

تَحْرِكٌ تَحْرِكَ v, to move, be in motion.

حَرْفٌ مُتَحَرِّكٌ, a letter pronounced with a vowel such as حَرْفٌ سَاكِنٌ (مَ, نَ, كِ) (as opposed to حَرْفٌ سَاكِنٌ), i.e., a letter pronounced without a vowel like نْ and مْ in كُنْتُمْ.

حَرَامٌ (حرام) ❶ forbidden, unlawful. ❷ sacred as in المسجدُ الْحَرَامُ. ❸ pilgrim in the state of *ihrâm*, pl حَرَمٌ.

حَرَمٌ تَحْرِيماً ii, to make something unlawful. (& مُحَرَّمٌ).

أَخْرَمَ إِخْرَاماً iv, to enter into the state of *ihrâm*.

مُحَرَّمٌ (# iv), pilgrim in the state of *ihrâm*, pl ~.

اَخْتَرَمَ اَخْتِرَاماً viii, to honour, respect.

الْمُحَرَّمُ, the first month of the Arabic lunar calendar.

ذُو مَحْرَمٍ, husband, or a relation with whom marriage cannot be contracted.

أَحزَابٌ (حزب), group, (political) party, pl أَحزَابٌ.

حَزِنٌ حَزَنًا، وَحُزْنًا (حزن) (i-a), to be sad (# حَرَنْ),
حَزِينٌ (حزين).

حَسِبَ حِسْبَانًا (حسب) (i-a), to think, consider. (Takes two objects which are originally مُبْتَدأ and خَبْر, e.g., بِلَالٌ فَقِيرٌ → حَسِبْتُ بِلَالًا فَقِيرًا I thought Bilal was poor.)

اَخْتَسَبَ اَخْتِسَابًا viii ❶ to do something to please Allah. ❷ to expect.

حَاسَبَ مُحَاسَبَةً، وَحِسَابًا iii, to call to account.

يَوْمُ الْحِسَابِ, the Day of Reckoning.

حَسَدَ حَسَدًا (حسد) (a-u/i), to be jealous.

حَسَدُ, jealousy, envy.

حَسْنُ حُسْنًا (حسن) (u-u), to be beautiful, good.

حَسَنٌ, good, excellent, pl حِسَانٌ.

حَسَنةٌ, good deed, good thing, pl@.

اَخْسَنْتَ, well done! bravo!

حَشَرَةٌ (حشر) (shar), insect, pl@.

حَشَفٌ (حشف) (hashaf), the most inferior kind of dates.

حَصَدَ حَصْدًا (حصد) (a-i/u), to harvest, reap.

حَصَّةُ (حصة), period (in an educational institution), pl. حِصَصٌ.

حَصَلَ عَلَى الشَّيْءِ حُصُولًا (حصل) (a-u), to obtain, get.

حُصْنٌ، أَحْصِنَةُ (حصن), horse, pl حِصَانٌ (حصن).

حَضَرَ حُضُورًا (حضر) (a-u), to attend, be present.

أَحْضَرَ إِحْضَارٍ iv, to bring, fetch.

مُحَاذِرٌ (# iii), lecturer (at a university), pl~.

حَطَبٌ (حطب), firewood.

مَحَطةٌ (محطة), (railway) station, bus-stop, pl@.

حَفَدَةٌ، حَفَدَاءُ (حفدة), grandson, pl حَفِيدٌ (حفيد).

حَفِظَ حِفْظًا (حفظ) (i-a), to memorize, protect.

حَافِظٌ, one who knows the Qur'an by heart, pl حُفَاظٌ.

حَفْظَ تَحْفِظًا ii, to help someone memorize (the Qur'an).

مَحَفَظَةٌ, wallet, pl مَحَافِظٌ.

حَافِلةٌ (حفل), bus, pl@.

حَفْلٌ الشَّايِ, meeting for celebration. حَفْلٌ الشَّايِ, tea party.

حَفَّيْ يَحْفَى حَفَاءً (حفي) (i-a), to walk barefoot.

حُفَاةً (#) حَافِ (الحافي), barefoot, *pl*.

حَقَائِبُ (حقب) حَقِيقَةً (حقيبة), bag, suitcase, valise, *pl*.

حُقُوقُ (حق) حَقٌّ (حق), truth, right, *pl*.

حَقَّ لَهُ أَنْ يَفْعَلَ كَذَا (ا-i), to be entitled to do, have the right to do.

حَقِيقٌ, deserving. (أَحَقُّ) (\$).

حَقَائِقُ (حقائق) حَقِيقَةً (حق)، truth, reality, true nature, *pl*.

حُقولٌ (حقل) حَقْلٌ (حقل), field, *pl*.

حَكَّ حَكَّا (حكك) (حـكـكـ) (a-u), to rub, scratch.

مِحَلٌ، touchstone.

حَكِيمٌ حُكْمًا (حكم) (حاـكـيمـ) (a-u), to judge. (#).

مَحْكَمَةً (smk), law court.

حُكُومَةً (حكومة), government, *pl@*.

حُكْمٌ، judgment, ruling, provision of a rule, *pl*. (أَحْكَامٌ).

حَلَبَ حَلْبًا (حلب) (ا-u), to milk.

مَحَالِبُ milking can, *pl* مِحْلَبٌ.

(حلق) حَلْقَ حَلْقًا (حلق) (a-i), to shave.

حَلَاقٌ, barber.

(حل) حَلَ حَلًا (حل) (a-u) ①, to untie a knot. ② حَلَ حُلُولًا,

وَحَلًا to alight, halt, stay.

رَافِقَكَ اللَّهُ فِي الْحَلِّ وَالْتَّرْحَالِ may Allah be your Companion during your stay, and while you are traveling.

مَحَلٌ (smk②) ① store, shop, *pl*@. ② (gr) in stating the فِي مَحَلٍ إِعْرَابٌ of a *mb* noun it is said to be فِي مَحَلٍ i.e., in the position of *raf'* etc, as a *mb* noun has no endings, but if it is replaced by a مَحْرُورٌ or مَنْصُوبٌ noun, it will be مَرْفُوعٌ or مُعَرَّبٌ.

This applies to the إِعْرَابٌ of a sentence and *cmw* as well.

حَلَا يَحْلُو حَلَاوَةً (حلو) (a-u), to be sweet.

حَلْوٌ, sweet.

حَلَاوَى (!), sweetmeat, *pl* حَلَاوَى (!).

حُلَيٌّ, piece of ornament, *pl* حُلَيٌّ.

حَلَّى الْجَارِيَةَ تَحْلِيلَةً ii, to adorn the girl with ornaments.

مُحَلَّى (!!)&, adorned with ornaments.

اسْمُ مُحَلَّى بِـ الْ (gr), a noun adorned with the definite article *al-*. (= a noun with *al-* prefixed to it).
تَحْلِيلٌ v, to be adorned with ornaments. تَحْلِيلٌ

الاَسْمِ بِـ الْ (gr), to take the definite article *al-*.

حَمِدَ حَمْدًا (حمد) (i-a), to praise.

مُحَمَّدٌ حَمَدَ تَحْمِيدًا ii, to praise excessively. (& مُحَمَّدٌ).

حُمْرٌ حَمْرَاءُ، أَحْمَرُ (حمر) (fem, pl*), red.

مُخْمَرٌ احْمَرَ احْمِرَارًا ix, to turn red, redden. (# مُخْمَرٌ).

احْمَارٌ يَحْمَارُ احْمِيرَارًا ix, to turn red gradually.

حَمِيرٌ، حُمْرٌ حِمَارٌ, donkey, pl

حَمْقٌ، أَحْمَقُ (حمق) (pl), stupid, foolish.

حَمَلَ حَمْلًا (حمل) (a-i), to carry.

فُلانٌ حَمَلَ السِّلَاحَ عَلَى احْتِمَالٍ, to carry weapon against someone.

viii, احْتَمَلَ احْتِمَالٌ احْتِمَالٌ to be probable.

(cviii), احْتِمَالٌ احْتِمَالٌ possibility, probability.

(حمّامٌ) حَمَّامٌ (حمم), bathroom, *pl@.*

اسْتَخَمَ اسْتِخْمَاماً x, to take a bath.

(حُمَّيَاتُ!) حُمَّى (*fem*), fever, *pl@* (fem).

(حَاجَةُ) حاجة, need, necessity, requirement, *pl@*,
حَوَائِجُ.

اِحْتَاجَ إِلَى الشَّيْءٍ يَحْتَاجُ اِحْتِيَاجًا
need, e.g., أَحْتَاجُ إِلَى مُعَجَّمٍ I need a dictionary.

حُورُّ (حور) حَوْرَاءُ, dark-eyed, *fem*, *pl**.

كَيْفَ ① condition, state, situation, e.g., حَالٌ (حول)
حالك؟ how do you do? ② (*gr*) a noun, sentence or
phrase describing the circumstance of the action
contained in the main sentence, e.g., قَالَ بِلَالُ ضَاحِكًا,
B said laughing. جاءَ الولدُ وَهُوَ يَبْكِي the boy came
crying. *pl** أَحْوَالٌ

ii حَوَّلَ الشَّيْءَ إِلَى كَذَا تَحْوِيلًا
transfer.

iii حَاوَلَ مُحاوَلَةً to try.

اُسْتِحَالَ اُسْتِحَالَةً x, to be impossible. (#
مُسْتَحِيلٌ).

أَحْوَلُ، squint-eyed, *fem* حَوْلَاءُ, *pl** حُولٌ.

لَا مَحَالَةَ مِنْ ذَلِكَ, stratagem, device. مَحَالَةٌ, it is inevitable, it is certain.

حَوَى يَحْوِي حَوَائِي (حوى) (a-i), to contain.

حَيْثُ (żm), where (followed by nominal or verbal sentence as *mudâf ilahi*), e.g., اجْلِسْ حَيْثُ زُمَلَاؤُكَ جَالِسُونَ, sit where your classmates are sitting. (nominal sentence).

قِفْ حَيْثُ تَرَاهُ وَلَا يَرَاكَ Stand where you can see him and he cannot see you. (verbal sentence).

حَانَ حَيْنِنْوَةً (حين) (a-i), draw near, arrive (time of doing something), e.g., حَانَ وَقْتُ الصَّلَاةِ, it is time for *çalâh*.

أَحْيَانُ، حِينُ time, period of time, *pl* أَحْيَانٌ, *pl+* أَحْيَينُ.

رَأَيْتُهُ حِينَ (żz), when, at the time when, e.g., رَأَيْتُهُ حِينَ دَخَلَ الْمَسْجِدَ I saw him when he entered the mosque.

أَحْيَانًا (zz), sometimes, e.g., أَزُورُهُ أَحْيَانًا, I visit him occasionally.

حَيِّا (حَيٌّ) يَحْيِيَا حَيَاةً (حَيِّي) (i-a), to live, be alive.

See Q87:13, شَمَّ لَا يَمُوتُ فِيهَا وَلَا يَحْيَى, 'He will neither die therein nor live'.

حَيِّي يُحَيِّي تَحْيَيَةً ii, to greet.

تَحْيَيَةً, greeting, pl@.

أَحْيَا يُحَيِّي إِحْيَاءً iv, to give life.

اسْتَخْيَا يَسْتَخْنِي اسْبَتْخَيَاءً x, to be shy, embarrassed, ashamed.

حَيَاءً, shyness.

حَيٌّ, living, alive, pl أَحْيَاءً.

حَيٌّ, city district, pl أَحْيَاءً.

حَيَّةً, snake, pl@.

حَيَوانٌ, animal, pl@.

خ

(خبر) ① news, information. ② (gr) the predicate of a nominal sentence, e.g., بِلَالٌ طَالِبٌ، بِلَالٌ

أَخْبَارُ pl*. خَرَجَ.

أَخْبَرَ إِخْبَارًا iv, to inform.

اَخْتَبَرَ اَخْتِبَارًا viii, to test, examine.

(ختم) (a-i), to close, finish, end, seal. (& مَخْتُومٌ).

الاَسْمُ الْمَخْتُومُ بِالْفِي وَنُونٍ زَائِدَتِينِ (gr), a noun ending in extra *alif* and *nûn* like رَمَضَانُ, عُثْمَانُ, مَرْوَانُ.

خَرَجَ خُرُوجًا (خرج) (a-u), to go out.

خَارِجُ الْمَكْتَبَةِ (zz), outside, e.g., خَارِجَ outside the library.

مَخْرَجٌ, exit, way out (from a difficult situation), escape, pl مَخَارِجٍ.

تَخْرُجٌ v, to graduate, pass out. (# مُتَخَرِّجٌ, *pl~*).

خَرِيجٌ, graduate, *pl~*.

اسْتَخْرَجَ x, to extract, take out.

خُبْزٌ (خبز), bread.

مَخَابِزٌ (smk), bakery, *pl*.

خَاتَمٌ (ختم), ring (worn on a finger), *pl*.

خُدُودٌ (حدد), cheek, *pl*.

مَخَادِعٌ, pillow (as the cheek is placed on it), *pl*.

(خدم) خَدَمَ خِدْمَةً (خدم) (a-u/a-i), to serve.

خَادِمٌ (masc/fem), servant, *pl*. خَادِمَةٌ (fem also) (خدم also) *pl@*.

خَرَائِطٌ (خرط), map, *pl*.

خَشَبٌ (خشب), wood, timber.

(خشى) خَشِيَّةٌ (خشى) (i-a), to fear, be afraid.

خَصٌّ خُصُوصًا (خاص) (a-u), to concern, have relevance. يَجِلِسُ كُلُّ طَالِبٍ فِي الْمَقْعَدِ, e.g., (خاص #).

الخاص به، each student should sit in the seat meant for him.

٢ خَصَّصَ تَخْصِيصاً ii ❶ to set aside, particularize. ❷

(gr), to reduce the indefiniteness of a نَكِرَةً by qualifying it with an adjective or by adding a *nakirah mudâf ilaih*, e.g., بَيْتٌ جَدِيدٌ / بَيْتُ رَجُلٍ.

٨ اخْتَصَّ بِكَذَا اخْتِصَاصاً viii, to concern, be peculiar to. (# مُخْتَصٌ).

(مَخْصُوصٌ) اختصاص (gr) to use a *manqûb* noun (called after the pronoun نَحْنُ الْحُجَّاجُ الْأَمْرِيكَانُ e.g., وَصَلَنَا أَمْسِ we the American *hajis* arrived yesterday.

خِصَالٌ خَصْلَةً (خصل) attribute, nature, habit, *pl*.

خُضْرٌ خَضْرَاءُ green, *fem pl**, خَضْرَاءُ (خضر).

مُخْضَرٌ اخْضَرَ اخْضِرَارًا (#). مُخْضَرٌ ix, to become green.

(i-a) خطئ خطئاً (خطأ) to sin.

خطايا خطئات sin, *pl*.

أخطئاً iv, to make a mistake.

خطأ خطاء mistake, *pl*.

(خطبَ) (a-u) ❶ to deliver a sermon. ❷

خطبَ, to ask for a girl's hand in marriage.

خطابَ iii, to address, talk, speak, direct one's words. (مُخَاطِبُ & مُخَاطِبَةً).

مُخَاطَبٌ ❶ person spoken to. ❷ (gr), second person (you).

خطابٌ, letter, pl@.

(خطيرٌ) (خطر) dangerous.

(خط) ❶ handwriting, style of writing. ❷ line, خطوطٌ pl خطوطٌ.

خطوطٌ جويةٌ airlines.

(خطواتٌ) (خطوة) step, خطوةٌ pl@.

خفيفٌ (خفيفٌ) light (in weight).

ii ❶ خففَ to lighten; reduce (speed). ❷ (gr) to pronounce a letter without *shaddah*, e.g., لَكِنْ → لَكِنْ.

نُونُ التَّوْكِيدِ الخفيفَةُ (gr), the 'light' (single) *nûn* of emphasis as in أَنْزَلْنَاهُ See الشَّقِيقَةُ.

مَخَالِبٌ claw, talon, *pl* مِنْخَالِبٌ (Хлеб).

(خَالِدٌ) حَلَدَ حُلُودًا (Хлд). (a-u), to remain forever. (#).

حُلُودٌ, immortality, eternal life.

(مَخْلُوطٌ) خَلَطَ الشَّيْءَ بِغَيْرِهِ خَلْطًا (Хлт). to mix. (&).

(مُخْتَلِطٌ) اخْتَلَطَ اخْتِلاطًا viii (mt of i), to be mixed. (#).

(خَلَعَ) خَلَعَ خَلْعًا (Хлг) (a-a), to take off (shoes, dress ...).

vii, to be dislodged. اَنْخَلَعَ اَنْخِلَاعًا

(خَلْفٌ) خَلْفَ (Хлф) *zmk*, behind.

تَخَلَّفَ عنِ الْأَمْرِ تَخَلَّفًا v, to stay away, fail to take part.

(مُخْتَلِفٌ) اخْتَلَفَ اخْتِلافًا viii, to differ. (#).

(صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ), خَلِيفَةٌ successor (of the Prophet) *pl*

خُلَفَاءُ.

خِلافٌ difference of opinion.

(خَلَقَ) خَلَقَ خَلْقًا (Хлк) (a-u) to create.

أَخْلَاقٌ خُلُقٌ, manners, character, *pl*.

أَخِلَاءُ، خُلَانٌ خَلِيلٌ (Хлл) bosom friend, *pl*.

خَلْوَةٌ (خَلْوَةً) (a-u), to be empty, vacant. (#
خَالٍ (الخَالِي)).

مَا خَالَ (followed by a *manṣūb* noun), except.

خَمْسَةُ أَبْنَاءٍ, five, *fem*, خَمْسٌ (خمس) وَخَمْسُ بَنَاتٍ.

خَمْسَةُ عَشَرَ, fifteen, *fem*, خَمْسَ عَشَرَةُ عَشَرَ طَالِبًا، وَخَمْسَ عَشَرَةُ طَالِبَةً.

أَخْمَاسٌ, one fifth, *pl*, خُمُسٌ.

خَامِسٌ, fifth.

وَيَوْمُ الْخَمِيسِ Thursday.

خَمْسُونَ, fifty, fiftieth.

خَنْدَقٌ (خندق), trench, the Battle of Trench.

خَنَاصِيرٌ (خنصر) (fem), little finger, *pl*.

(i-a) خَافَ يَخَافُ خَوْفًا، وَمَخَافَةً (خوف) to fear, be afraid of.

ii خَوْفٌ تَخْوِيفًا to frighten, scare, fill someone with fear.

خَالٌ (خول) (fem), maternal uncle, *pl*, أَخْوَالٌ (خول) *pl@*.

(خوی) خوای خواء (a-i), to be empty.¹

❶ خیر (خیر) بخیر well, goodness (opposite of شر)

I am well, ❷ better (for أَنَا بِخَيْرٍ لِلْقَدْرِ, e.g., أَخْيَرُ)

'The Night of Power is better than a thousand nights' (Q97:3).

viii اختار اختار اختاراً

(مختار & مختار #).

خيوط thread, pl خط (خيط).

ولَا يَدْخُلُونَ الْجَنَّةَ حَتَّى يَلْعَجَ الْجَمَلُ فِي خِيَاطٌ needle. See Q7:40,

'...they will not enter Paradise until the camel goes through the needle's eye.'

خيم tent, pl خيمة (خيما).

ii خيم تخييماً to camp (in tents).

مُخَيَّم الشَّيَابِ (smkii), camp, pl@. مخييم، youth camp.

¹ (or like the one who passed by a township which was empty and desolate and had fallen on its roofs...). The preposition على suggests that the word ساقطة is understood.

د

(هَذَا دَأْبُهُ وَيَدِئْنَهُ habit. Note: دَأْبٌ (Dāb) this is his habit.

(دَحْرَجَ دَحْرَجَةً (دَحْرَجَ (rb), to roll.

(تَدَحْرَجَ تَدَحْرُجاً (rbii) (mt of i), to roll (by itself), e.g., دَحْرَجْتُ الْحَجَرَ, I set the stone rolling, and it rolled.

دَجَاجَةً (sjj) chickens, sing دَجَاجٌ.

(دَخَلَ الْبَيْتَ دُخُولًا (دخل) (a-u), to enter. (If the object is not a place, or is a place but not suitable for normal entry, it takes في, e.g. دَخَلْتُ فِي الإِسْلَامِ / في).

(الْإِمْتِحَانِ، أَدْخَلْتُ يَدِي فِي جَيْبِي).

(دَخَلَ عَلَى فُلانٍ, to enter the place where someone is in, e.g., دَخَلْتُ عَلَى الْمُدِيرِ, I entered the director's office while he was there (i.e., I went to see the director in his office).

أَدْخِنَةً (دُخْنٌ), smoke, pl دُخَانٌ (دخن).

(مُدَخِّنٌ #), ii, to smoke (a cigarette). دَخَنْتُ تَدْخِينَاً.

دَأْبٌ, habit. See دَيْدَنٌ (دَن)

دَرَاجَةُ (دَرَج), bicycle, pl@.

دَرَجَةُ, mark (obtained in the examination), pl@.

دُرْجٌ, drawer (of a table), pl.

دَرْسٌ (دَرَسَ) دَرَسَ دَرْسًا, وَدِرَاسَةً (دَرَس) to study.

دَرَسَ فُلَانًا تَدْرِيسًا ii, to teach.

مُدَرِّسٌ teacher, pl~, fem مُدَرِّسَةً pl@.

دُرْسٌ, lesson, pl.

مَدَارِسٌ, مُعَجَّمٌ مَدَرَسي school, pl. مَدَارِسُ, مَدَرَسَةٌ school dictionary, i.e., meant for school children.

الدِّرَاسَاتُ الْعُلْيَا, دراسة study, pl@. higher studies.

أَدْرَكَ إِدْرَاكًا (دَرَك) iv, to overtake, catch up.

اسْتِدْرَاكٌ (çx) (gr) rectification, correction. (The particle لَكِنْ denotes اسْتِدْرَاكٌ. When we read the sentence سَيَارَتِي قَدِيمَةً, we may think that this car is useless, but the next sentence لَكِنْ هَا جَيِّدَةً corrects this impression.)

دَرَاهِمٌ (دَرَهْم) an ancient silver coin, pl.

(دری) دَرَى يَدْرِي دِرَايَةً (دری) (a-i), to know.

iv, أَذْرَى يُدْرِي إِذْرَاءً (دری) (a-i), to inform, notify, let know.

، مَا أَذْرَاكَ أَنَّهُ مَرِيضٌ؟ (دری) (lit. what informed you ...).

(دستر) دَسَاتِيرُ، دُسْتُورٌ (دستر) (pl), constitution (law).

(دعو) دَعَا يَدْعُو دُعَاءً (دعو) (a-u), to call, invite, invoke God, pray.

، دَعْوَةً (دعو) (pl@) دَعَوَاتٌ (دعو) (pl@), prayer, supplication.

، دُعَاءً (دعو) (pl), call, invocation of God, supplication, prayer, دَعْيَةً (دعو).

دَاعٍ (داع) ❶ one who invites, one who calls people to God, pl دُعَاءً (دعو). ❷ reason, cause, e.g., لا دَاعِي لِلْخَوْفِ (لا داعي لخوف) there is no need to panic.

ادْعَاءً (ادعاء) viii, to lay claim, allege.

دَغْدَغَةً (دغدغ) (rb), to tickle.

أَدْغَمَ إِدْغَامًا (دمغ) vi (gr) to merge a letter with another, assimilate.

دَفَاتِرٌ (دفتر) (pl), notebook.

دَفَعَ دَفْعًا (دفع) (a-a), to pay; to push, to get rid of.

دَفَنَ دَفْنًا (دفن) (a-i), to bury.

دَقِيقٌ (دقيق) flour.

دَقَائِقٌ، دَقِيقَةٌ minute, pl

دُكْتُورٌ (دكتر) Dr (holder of Ph.D. degree), physician, pl دَكَاتِرَةٌ.

دَكَانٌ (دكان) shop, store, pl دُكَانٌ.

دُولَارٌ (دولار) dollar, pl دُولَارٌ.

دَلَّ عَلَى الشَّيْءِ دَلَالَةً (دلل) (a-u), to show, demonstrate, point out, direct, signify, indicate.

دَمَامِيسُ¹ (ديمامس) dungeon, pl دِيمَاسُ (دمس)

دِمَشْقُ (دمشق) Damascus.

دَمَاءُ (دمي) blood, pl دَمٌ (دم).

دَنَارٌ (دنار) دَنَارٌ (دنار) an ancient gold coin, pl دِينَارٌ (دينار).

أَدْنَاسٌ (دنس) دَنَسٌ (دنس) dirt, filth, pl دَنَسٌ (دنس).

دَنَا دُنْوًا (دنو) دَنَى دُنْوًا (دنو) (a-u), to be close, to move near.

¹ A rarely used word.

أَدْنَى (#) دَانٍ (\$), near, close. أَدْنَى (الدُّنْيَا), nearer, closer, closest, *fem* دُنْيَا. Note: الحَيَاةُ الدُّنْيَا, the nearest life, the life of this word. دُنْيَا (!), the world.

دُهُورٌ (دهر), time, eternity,¹ *pl*.

ادْهَامٌ يَدْهَمُ ادْهِيمَاماً (دهم) ix, to become dark green. (مُدْهَمٌ #).

أَدوَاءُ (دواء), disease, *pl*.

دَارَ يَدْوَرُ دَوْرًا (دور), to turn.

أَدَارَ يُدِيرُ إِدَارَةً iv, to make something turn, to set things going, to direct. (# مُدِيرٌ, director, *pl*).

دُوَارٌ, vertigo, giddiness.

دَوْلَةً (دول), state, country, *pl*.

دَامَ يَدْوُمُ دَوَاماً (دوم) (# دائِمٌ), to last, continue.

دائِماً (zz), always.

(ز), without. قُتِلَ دُونَ مَالِهِ دون (دون), he was killed defending his wealth.

¹ See Q45:24.

دوَاوِينُ، دِيْوانٌ anthology, collection of poems, *pl*.

أَدْوَيَةً (دوَاء) دِوَاء medicine, *pl*.

دِبَاجٌ (دِبَاج) دِبَاج silk brocade.

دَدَنْ [دَيْدَنْ] see دَدَنْ.

دُيُوكٌ، دِيَكَةً دِيَكٌ rooster, *pl*.

أَدِيَانٌ دِيَانٌ religion, *pl*.

ذ

(هَذَا هَاءُ التَّنْبِيَةِ) (with the *fem* (mb), this, *fem* (mb), *pl** هَؤُلَاءِ (mb).

ذَلِكَ, same as ذَلِكَ.

أُولَئِكَ (mb) that, *fem* (mb), *pl** تِلْكَ (mb).

ذَانِكَ, those (*dual masc* declined like *dual*), e.g., ذَانِكَ طَالِبَانِ أَمْرِيَكَيَانِ, أَدْرَسُ ذَيْنِكَ الطَّالِبَيْنِ.

ذَبَحَ ذَبْحًا (a-a), to slaughter.

ذَبَحَ تَذْبِيحاً ii, to slaughter excessively (denoting مُبَالَغَة or ثَكْثِيرٌ).

ذَرَّةٌ (ذَرَّة) atom, dust speck.

ذِرَاعٌ (ذِرَاعٌ) (fem), cubit, *pl* ذِرْعٌ (ذِرْع).

ذِكْرٌ ذِكْرًا (a-u), to mention, remember.

تَذَكَّرَ تَذَكْرًا v, to remember.

ذِكْرٌ تَذَكِيرًا ① ii ذَكَرَ تَذَكِيرًا ② (gr) to remind. ② to treat a word as masculine.

مُذَكَّرٌ (gr), masculine (as opposed to مُؤْنَثٌ, feminine).

تَذَكِيرَةٌ, ticket, *pl*.

أَذْكَيَاً (ذَكْوَرٌ), intelligent, sharp-witted, *pl*.

ذَكَاءٌ, intelligence.

ذُنُوبٌ, sin, *pl*.

ذَهَبَ ذَهَابًا (ذَهَبٌ), to go.

تَذْكِيرَةً ذَهَابٍ وِإِيَابٍ, round-trip ticket.

ذَهَبٌ, gold.

ذُو (ذو) (always *mudâf*), having, possessing, e.g., مَسْجِدٌ ذُو مَنَارَتَيْنِ, a mosque with two minarets. *pl* جَمْعٌ (ذُورٌ) (declined as جَمْعٌ ذُورٌ)

ذَوَاتٌ, *pl*, ذَاتٌ (الْمُذَكَّرُ السَّالِمُ), fem.

ذُو الْحِجَّةَ, the twelfth month of the Arabic lunar calendar.

ذُو القِعْدَةِ, the eleventh month of the Arabic lunar calendar.

ذَاقَ يَذُوقُ ذَوْقًا وَمَذَاقًا (ذوق), to taste.

أَذَاقَ يُذِيقُ إِذَاقَةً iv, to make someone taste.

(cm), taste.

أَذَاعَ يُذِيعُ إِذَاعَةً (ذِيْع) to broadcast.

سَمِعْتُ هَذَا الْخَبَرَ مِنْ إِذَاعَةً broadcasting, radio, e.g.,

I heard this news from Riyadh Radio.

الإِذَاعَةُ الْمَرْئِيَّةُ, الإِذَاعَةُ الْمَسْمُوعَةُ radio, television.

مُذِيعٌ, radio announcer, pl~.

مِذِيَّاعٌ, radio set.

ج

رُؤُوسٌ head, *pl*, رَأْسٌ (رأس).

رُؤَسَاءُ president, *pl*, رَئِيسٌ.

وَرَاءُ (الرَّأْيِ) ① رَأْيٍ يَرَى رُؤْيَاةً (رأي) & رَأْيٌ الْبَصَرِيَّةُ (مرئي). This is called the visual.

② رَأْيٌ رَأْيًا , to think, consider, to be of the opinion.

(This is called رَأْيٌ القَلْبِيَّةُ, and takes two objects which are originally *mubtada'* and *khabar*, e.g., أَنْتَ مَرِيضٌ → I think you are sick.). The *amr* of this verb in both the senses is not used.

يُرِي أَرَى يُرِي إِرَاءَةً ④ iv, to show. and أَرَى for يُرِي (يرئي).

رَأَى النَّاسَ يُرَائِي مُرَاءَةً، وَرَئَاءً iii, to do a pious act not to please God, but to please people.

مِرْآةً (*sl*), mirror, *pl*.

رَبَطَ رَبْطًا (ربط) (a-i/u), to bind, connect, tie.

حَالٌ (gr), a word linking the sentence with the word الْحَالِ. This link is either a pronoun, or both, e.g., دَخَلْتُ الْمَسْجِدَ وَالإِمَامُ يَسْجُدُ (wâw al-hâl) (pronoun); خَرَجَ الطُّلَابُ وَهُمْ يَضْحَكُونَ (wâw al-hâl and pronoun). أَرْبَعَةُ أَبْنَاءٍ, وَأَرْبَعُ بَنَاتٍ, e.g., أَرْبَعٌ four, fem fourteen, e.g., أَرْبَعَةَ عَشَرَ طَالِبًاً, وَأَرْبَعَةَ عَشَرَةَ طَالِبَةً. أَرْبَعُ (!), in fours, four at a time.

وَيَوْمُ الْأَرْبَعَاءِ Wednesday.

وَأَرْبَعُونَ forty, fortieth.

فِعْلٌ رُّبَاعِيٌّ consisting of four. رُبَاعِيٌّ (gr), a verb with four radicals, a quadriliteral verb like طَمَانٌ, طَرْجَمَ.

وَرَبِيعٌ spring (season).

وَرَبِيعُ الْأَوَّلُ the third month of the Arabic lunar calendar.

وَرَبِيعُ الْآخِرُ the fourth month of the Arabic lunar calendar.

رَبِّي تَرْبِيَةً (ربو) ii, to educate, bring up (a child).

مُرَبٌّ (المُرَبِّي) #ii), educationist.

رَتِيبَ تَرْتِيِباً (رتب) ii, to arrange.

رُتبَة، رُتبَاتَة، grade, degree. (gr) person, i.e., each of the three persons (I, you and he) is a رُتبَة.

رَتَلَ الْقُرْآنَ تَرْتِيِلاً (رتل) ii, to recite the Qur'an slowly.

رَجَبٌ (رجب) ، the seventh month of the Arabic lunar calendar.

رُجْحَان (رجح) (gr) conjecture, guess as denoted by the verb ظَنَّ.

رَجَعَ رُجُوعاً (رجع) (a-i), to return.

رَاجَعَ مُراجَعةً iii, to revise.

رَجُلٌ (رجل) ، man (adult male human being), pl رِجَالٌ.

رِجْلٌ (fem), leg, foot, pl أَرْجُلٌ.

رَجَمَ رَجْمًا (رجم) (a-u), to pelt with stone, curse.

رَجِيمٌ ، الشَّيْطَانُ الرَّجِيمُ cursed. the cursed Satan.

رجا ج # رَجَاء (رجاء) (a-u), to hope, request (# رَجَاء).

(مرجوٌ & (الراجِي)).

رجا ج (الترجّي) (gr) hope (one of the two meanings of لَعْلَّ). (رجا ج)

مَرْحَبًا بِكَ, spaciousness, roominess. مَرْحَبٌ (رحب) welcome! (The idea is that my tent/house has enough room for you to come in and stay. The complete phrase of welcome is, أَهْلًا وَسَهْلًا وَمَرْحَبًا

which is for أَتَيْتَ أَهْلًا وَسَهْلًا وَمَرْحَبًا, You have come to your own kith and kin (in a tent) on a good terrain with enough room.)

مَرْحَبًا ii, to welcome (to say مَرْحَبًا).

مَرْأِيْضُونْ (رَحْضُونْ) lavatory, toilet, pl مَرْحَاضٌ (رَحْضٌ).

رَحْلَة (رَحْلَة) رَحْلَة رَحِيلًا، وَرَحْلَة، وَرَحْلَة (رَحْلَة) (a-a), to set out, depart, leave.

رَحْلَة, travel, journey, trip, pl رَحْلَة @.

رَفِيقَ اللَّهِ فِي الْحَلٍّ وَالْتَّرْحَالٍ, رَفِيقَ اللَّهِ فِي الْحَلٍّ وَالْتَّرْحَالٍ journey. may Allah be your companion during your stay, and during your journey.

رَحْمَة (رَحْمَة) رَحِيمٌ (i-a), to have mercy.

الرَّحْمَنُ, the Most Merciful (one of the attributive names of Allah).

الرَّحِيمُ, the Compassionate (one of the attributive names of Allah).

رَحْمٌ ① womb. ② kinship, pl* أَرْحَامٌ.

رَخيصٌ (رخص), cheap.

رَدَّ عَلَى فُلانٍ رَدًا (ردد), (a-u), to reply, to send back.

رِداءً (ردي), sheet covering the upper part of the body
(see إِزارٌ), pl أَرْدِيَةٌ (إِزارٌ).

رِزْقٌ (رزق), provision, means of living, sustenance.

الرَّزَّاقُ (⊗), One who provides excessively (one of the names of Allah).

رَسَبَ رُسُوبًا (رسب) (a-u), to fail (in an examination).

أَرْسَلَ إِرْسَالًا (رسل) iv, to send.

مُرْسِلٌ (#iv), sender (of a letter).

مُرْسَلٌ إِلَيْهِ (&iv) addressee (of a letter).

رَاسَلَ مُرَاسَلَةً iii, to correspond (# مراسلة, correspondent).

رِسَالَةً ① message, pl@. ② letter, pl رِسَائِلٌ.

رُسُلٌ messenger, *pl*, وَرِسُولٌ.

رَسَّتِ السَّفِينَةُ رَسْوًا (رسو) to anchor.

أَرْسَى السَّفِينَةَ إِرْسَاءً iv, to place the ship at anchor.

مُرْسَى (cm), placing the ship at anchor. In

Q7:187, وَيَسْأَلُونَكَ عَنِ الْسَّاعَةِ أَيَّانَ مِرْسَانَهَا 'They ask you about the Hour, when will it come to port?' (when will it anchor, i.e., happen).

رَاشِدٌ (رشد) rightly-guided, *pl~*.

رَصَاصٌ (رصاص) قَلْمُ رَصَاصٍ lead (metal). pencil.

بُنْيَانٌ مَرْصُوصٌ ❶ compact building. ❷ building built with molten lead.

رَضِيَ الشَّيْءُ، وَبِهِ يَرْضَى رِضاً، وَرِضْوَانًا، وَمَرْضَاهُ (Russo) to be pleased, satisfied. (# راضٍ & مرضي).

رَاضِيَةٌ، عِيشَةٌ رَاضِيَةٌ pleasing life.

ابْتِغَاءَ مَرْضَاهِ اللَّهِ seeking Allah's pleasure.

أَرْطَالٌ (رطل) an ancient weight, *pl*, وَرِطْلٌ (رطل).

تَرَعَّرَعَ تَرَعْرُعاً (رعى) (rbii), grow up.

رَعَى يَرْعَى رِعَايَةً (رعى) (a-a), to graze, tend (a flock of animals), guard, protect.

iii رَاعَى مُرَاعَاةً iii, to take into consideration.

رِعَاةً رَاعٍ (الرَّاعِي) shepherd, herdsman, guardian, *pl.*

رَغِبَ في الشَّيْءِ رَغْبَةً (رغب) (i-a), to desire, covet, crave.

رَغِبَ عَنِ الشَّيْءِ to dislike.

رَغَبَ فَلَانَاً في الشَّيْءِ تَرْغِيبًا ii, to awaken a desire in someone.

رَغَبَ فَلَانَاً عَنِ الشَّيْءِ تَرْغِيبًا ii, to make someone dislike a thing.

رَفَعَ رَفْعًا (رفع) ① to raise. ② (gr) to cause a noun or a *mudâri'* verb to have the primary case-ending, *dammaḥ* (-u), or its equivalent secondary ending.

مَرْفُوعٌ, a noun or a *mudâri'* verb with the primary case-ending, *dammaḥ* (-u), or its equivalent secondary ending.

اِرْتَفَعَ اِرْتِفَاعًا viii ① (mt of i) to be raised, rise. ② (gr) to have the primary case-ending, *dammaḥ* (-u), or its equivalent secondary ending.

مَرَافِقُ (رفق) elbow, *pl.*

رُفَّقَاءُ, companion, *pl*.

رَافِقٌ مُرَافَقَةً iii, to accompany.

رَاقِبٌ مُرَاقِبَةً (رَقْبَةً) iii, to supervise.

مُرَاقِبٌ (#iii), controller of attendance in schools.

رَقْمُ الْهَاتِفِ, number, رَقْمُ (رَقْم) أَرْقَامٌ.

عَلَامَاتُ التَّرْقِيمِ ii, to number. رقمَ تَرْقِيمًا marks.

رَقِيَ في السُّلُمِ يَرْقَى رُقْيَاً (رَقِي) (i-a), to ascend, mount, climb.

مِرْقاَةً, stair, step, rung.

رَكِبَ رُكُوبًا (رَكْبَةً) (i-a), to ride (an animal), board (a ship/train etc).

رَاكِبٌ, rider, passenger (in a train/bus/plane etc), *pl* رُكَابٌ.

رَكِبَ تَرْكِيبًا ii, to put things together and make them into one, compound. (& مُرَكَّبٌ, compound).

رَكَعَ رُكُوعًا (رَكْعَةً) (a-a), to bow in *salāt*.

رَكْعَةٌ (cmr) bowing in salâh once. A unit of the salâh consisting of *qiyâm*, *rukû'* and *sujûd*, *pl.* رَكَعَاتٌ (ركعات).

أَرْكَانُ رُكْنٌ (ركن) corner, *pl.* أَرْكَانٌ (أركان). In the *hadith* (in Book iii, Lesson vii) it means الحَجَرُ الْأَسْوَدُ.

رمضانُ (رمض) (!), the ninth month of the Arabic lunar calendar.

أَرْمَلُ (أرمـل) (!!), widow, *pl** أَرْمَلَاتٌ (رمـلات).

رميٌّ (رمـي) (a-i), to throw, shoot an arrow. (& مرمـي).

رَمَاهُ (الرَّامِي) رَامٌ (رامـي), archer, *pl*.

رَنَّ (رنـن) رَنِينًا (رنـن) (a-i), to ring, e.g., يَرِنْ جَرَسُ، the telephone is ringing.

رَهْبَةٌ (رهـبة) (i-a), to fear, be afraid.

روبيـات (روـبـيـات) rupee, *pl.* روبيـات (روـبـيـات).

رَاحَ رَواحًا (روحـا) (a-u), to go or set out in the evening (as opposed to غـدا).

رَوْحَةُ (cmr), a journey in the evening (as opposed to غَدْوَةٌ)..

يَتَرَاوِحُ عَدَدُ الطُّلَابِ بَيْنَ vi, to range, e.g., تَرَاوِحَ تَرَاوِحًا مِائَةٍ وَمِائَةٍ وَخَمْسِينَ the number of students ranges from 100 to 150.

مَرَاوِحُ fan, pl مِرَاوِحةً.

اسْتِرَاحَةً x, to relax, have a rest. (# مُسْتَرِيحٌ).

رَاحَةٌ ❶ repose, rest. ❷ palm of the hand, pl رَاحٌ.

أَرَادَ يُرِيدُ إِرَادَةً (رُودٌ) vi, to want, wish.

النَّادِي الرِّيَاضِيُّ sports, رِيَاضَةً (رُوضٌ)

الرِّيَاضُ Riyadh (capital of Saudi Arabia).

رَوَى يَرْوِي روَايَةً (روي) (a-i), to report (a *hadith*).

رَأَيْ (الرَّأْيِ) (#), reporter (of the hadith, etc).

رَيْبٌ (رِيبٌ) doubt.

رِيَالٌ (رِيلٌ) riyal, pl@.

ز

زَحْرَحَ زَحْرَحَةً (زَحْرَح) (*rb*), remove, keep away.

زُحلٌ (زَحل) (!), Saturn.

اللَّامُ الْمُزَحْلَقَةُ (زَطْق) ('the displaced *lām*') a *lām* prefixed to the *khabar* of **إِنْ** for more emphasis, e.g.,

إِنَّ إِلَهَكُمْ لَوَاحِدٌ, indeed your God is one. (It is called 'the displaced *lām*' because it should have been prefixed to the *ism* **إِنْ**, but was pushed by **إِنْ** to the *khabar*.)

زِحَامٌ (زَحْم), crowd, crush.

ازْدَحَمَ ازْدِحَاماً viii, to be crowded.

أَزْرَارٌ, button, *pl* **زِرْرٌ (زَرَر)**.

زَرَعَ زَرْعَةً (زَرْع) (a-a), to sow (seeds).

زُرْقُ*, *fem* **زَرْقَاءُ**, blue, *pl** **أَزْرَقُ (زَرْق)**.

زُفْرُ (زَفْر), an Arabic proper name.

زُكَامٌ (زَكَم), common cold.

زَلْجَ زَلْجَاً، وَزَلِيجَاً (زلج) (a-i), to slide.

مَزَالِيجُ (sl), bolt (of a door), *pl* مِزْلَاجٌ.

زَلْزَلَ زَلْزَلَةً، وَزَلْزَالًا (زلزال) (rb), to shake violently, rock.

زِلْزَالٌ، وَزِلْزَالٌ earthquake.

(الْمَاءُ الْزُّلَالُ، زُلَالٌ (زلال)) (also الماء الزلال), pleasant cold water.

(زَمِيلٌ زَمِيلَةٌ زَمِيلَةٌ (زميل), *pl*, *fem* زَمِيلٌ زَمِيلَةٌ (زميل), *pl@*.

أَزْمِنَةٌ زَمَانٌ (زمن), time, a period of time, *pl* زَمَانٌ.

زَنَى بِهَا يَزِنِي زِنَى (زنى) (a-i), to have illicit sex.

زَوَانٍ (الزَّوَانِي) *pl*, زَانِيَةٌ *fem*, زُنَادٌ *#* (الزَّانِي) زَانٍ.

زَهِيدٌ فِي الشَّيْءِ زُهْدًا (زهد) (i-a), ??????

زَهْرٌ (زهر) *sjj*, flowers, sing زَهْرَةٌ. The *pl* of زَهْرٌ is أَزْهَارٌ, and *pl+* أَزْهَارٌ.

زَاهِرٌ (زاهر), brilliant, bright. مُسْتَقْبَلٌ زَاهِرٌ, brilliant future.

رَهْوٌ (زَهُوٌ), unripe date when its starts turning red or yellow. Note: زَهَا النَّخْلُ (a-u), the dates on the palm tree turning red or yellow.

أَزْوَاجٌ (زَوْجٌ), spouse (husband/wife), *pl*.

زَوْجَةٌ, wife, *pl@*.

زَوْجَ فُلَانًا فُلَانَةَ تَرْوِيجًا، وَزَوَاجًا ii, to marry, join (man and woman) in marriage, e.g., زَوْجَ بِلَالَ ابْنَةً بَنْتَ

صَدِيقِهِ, Bilal married his son to his friend's daughter.

تَزَوَّجْتُ زَمِيلِي v (*mt* of ii), to marry, e.g., تَزَوَّجَ تَزَوُّجاً

I married my classmate/colleague.

مُتَزَوِّجٌ, married.

مَزُورٌ & زَائِرٌ #, زَائِرٌ (a-u), to visit (#).

زُوَارٌ, visitor, *pl*.

زَالَ زَوَالًا (زَوْل) (a-u), to come to an end, to be gone.

زَائِلٌ (#), transitory, not eternal.

أَزَالَ إِزَالَةً iv, to bring to end, to eliminate, remove.

زَوَایَا, زَاوِيَةٌ (زويء).

زَيْتُونَةٌ (sjj), olive, *singular* زَيْتُونٌ (زيت).

زُيُوتٌ oil, pl زَيْتٌ.

(زَادَ زِيَادَةً (زِيدٌ) (a-i), to grow, increase (transitive/intransitive), e.g., زَادَ رَاتِبُهُ هذا العامَ his pay increased this year. (intransitive).

زَادَكَ اللَّهُ عِلْمًا, may Allah increase your knowledge! (transitive).

مَزِيدٌ (#) زَائِدٌ (&).

مَزِيدٌ (gr), verb in which one, two or three letters have been added like أَسْلَمَ، سَالَمَ، اسْتَسْلَمَ؛ اطْمَانَ as opposed to مَجْرَدٌ which has the radicals only like سَلَمَ، طَمَانَ.

زَائِدَةٌ (gr), a word which does not fit in the *i'râb* pattern like the الْبَاءُ الْزَّائِدَةُ as in 'I am not sick' as, according to the original *i'râb* pattern, it is مَا رَأَيْتُ مِنْ أَحَدٍ in and like the الْزَّائِدَةُ as in لَسْتُ مَرِيضًا which according to the original *i'râb* pattern is مَا رَأَيْتُ أَحَدًا.

مَا زَالَ لَا يَزَالُ (زِيلْ) (i-a) (*sis/k*), to continue to, e.g.,

لَا أَرَأَلُ أَدْرُسُ, B is still sick. مَا زَالَ بِلَالُ مَرِيضاً I am still studying.

زَانَ يَزِينُ زَيْنًا (زِينْ) (a-i), to decorate, beautify.

ازْدَانَ يَزِدَانُ ازْدِيَانًا viii (*mt of i*), to be decorated.

س

سـ (سـ), particle which is prefixed to the *mudâri'*, and denotes furury, e.g., يَكْتُبُ, he writes, he is writing, he will write → سـيَكْتُبُ, he will write.

سـأـلَ فـلـانـا عـنْ كـذـا سـؤـالـاً (a-a), to ask, enquire.

سـأـلَ فـلـانـا شـيـئـاً، to ask for something. (The *amr* is سـلـ, وـأـسـأـلـ, فـأـسـأـلـ : فـ and وـ after).

أـسـعـلـةـ، question, *pl*, سـؤـالـ.

سـائـلـ، beggar; questioner.

مـسـأـلـ، مـسـأـلـةـ، issue, matter, problem, *pl*.

تـسـأـلـوـا تـسـأـلـوـا vi, to ask each other.

سـئـمـ الشـيـءـ، وـمـنـ الشـيـءـ سـآمـةـ (سـأـمـ) (i-a), to be bored, fed up.

سـبـاـ (سـبـاـ), the 34th *sûrah* of the Qur'an.

أـسـبـابـ، سـبـبـ (سـبـبـ), reason, *pl*.

سـبـ سـبـاـ (a-u), to abuse, insult, call names.

سَبَابَةٌ (ﷺ), index finger.¹

يَوْمُ السَّبْتِ (سبت) Saturday.

سَبَحَ سَبَحاً، وَسِبَاحَةٌ (سبح) (a-a), to swim.

سِبَاحَةٌ (سِبَحَةٌ) (سِبَحَةٌ), swimming.

سَبَحَ تَسْبِيحاً ii, to praise, glorify.

سُبْحَانَ اللَّهِ, praise Allah! (سُبْحَانَ) is *sç* functioning here as *fi'l amr*.

سَبِيلَةٌ (سِبِيلَةٌ), writing board, *pl@.*

سَبْعَةُ أَبْنَاءٍ، وَسَبْعَةٌ (سبع) (سبع), seven, *fem*, e.g., سَبْعٌ, سَبْعَةٌ (سبع), بَنَاتٍ.

سَبْعَةُ عَشَرَةٍ، سَبْعَةَ عَشَرَةٍ (سبعة عشر), seventeen, *fem*, e.g., طَالِبٌ, وَسَبْعَةَ عَشَرَةٍ طَالِبَاتٍ.

سَابِعٌ, seventh.

أَسْبَاعٌ, week, *pl*.

سَبْعُونَ, seventy, seventieth.

¹ - lit. 'the excessively insulting one', as the speaker points at the addressee with this finger while abusing and insulting him.

أَسْبَاعُ، سُبْعٌ one-seventh, *pl*

سِبَاعٌ، سُبْعٌ predatory animal, *pl*.

(*a-i*) سَبَقَ سَبِقًا (سبق) to precede.

سَابِقٌ، وَسَابِقٌ preceding, previous.

سَابِقٌ مُسَابِقَةً iii, to run a race, compete.

مُسَابِقَةً (جiii), contest, *pl@*.

مُسَابِقَةً competition, contest, *pl@*.

سُبْلٌ (*masc/fem*), way, path, road, *pl*.

أَبْنُ السُّبْلِ, wayfarer, traveller.

(*a-u*) سَجَدَ سُجُودًا (سجد) to perform *sajdah*.

مَسَاجِدُ, mosque, *pl*.

سَجْلٌ تَسْجِيلاً (سجل) ii, to register; to tape-record.

مُسَجَّلٌ, tape recorder, *pl@*.

(*a-a*) سَحَبَ سَحْبًا (سحب) ① to drag. ② withdraw (money from a bank account).

سَحَابَةً (*sjj*), clouds, *sing*, *pl*.

(*i-a*) سَخِرَ مِنْ فُلَانٍ سَخَراً، وَسُخْرِيَّةً (سخر) to mock, ridicule.

سَدَّ سَدًا (سد) (a-u), to block up.

يَسْدُ مَسَدَ الْمَفْعُولِينَ (gr), it fills the place of the two *maf'ûls*, it functions as the two *maf'ûls*, e.g., in أَظْنَ أَنْ بِلَا طَالِبٌ the *çmw* functions as the two *maf'ûls* of found in ظَنَ طَالِبًا أَظْنَ بِلَا طَالِبٌ.

سَدِيدٌ, correct, right.

سِتَّةُ أَبْنَاءٍ, (for) سِتَّةُ (سدس) وَسِتُّ بَنَاتٍ.

سِتَّةُ عَشَرَ طَالِبًا, وَسِتَّةُ عَشَرَةُ sixteen, *fem*, e.g., وَسِتَّ عَشَرَةُ طَالِبَةً.

سُدُسٌ, سُدُسٌ, one-sixth.

سَادِسٌ, sixth.

سَتُّونَ, sixty, sixtieth.

مُسَدَّسٌ, pistol, *pl@*.

سُرُجُ (سرج), lamp, *pl*.

سَرِّنِي سَرُورًا (سرر) (a-u), to please, e.g., كَلَامُكَ, your words have pleased me (= I am pleased with your words. = بِكَلَامِكَ أَنَا سُرِّتُ).

بِكُلٍّ سُرُورٍ with pleasure.

مَسْرُورٌ pleased.

أَسْرَ إِلَى فُلانٍ حَدِيشًا إِسْرَارًا iv, to confide, to speak secretly.

سَارَ فُلانًا مُسَارَةً، وَسِرَارًا iii, to speak to someone secretly.

أَسْرَرَةً، سَرِيرٌ bed, pl سُرُورٌ.

❶ سَرَطَانٌ (سرطان) (سرط).

وَسَرِيعٌ (سرع) fast.

وَسُرْعَةً speed. بِسُرْعَةٍ quickly.

أَسْرَعَ إِسْرَاعًا iv, to hurry, speed up.

سَارَقَ سَرَقةً (سرقة) (سرق) (a-i), to steal. (#).

سَارَوِيلَاتُ (!) سَارَوِيلُ (سرول) (سرابيلات), trousers, pl@

سَرَائِيَةً (سريري) سَرَائِيَةً (سريري) military detachment, pl

سُطُورٌ، أَسْطُرٌ (سطر) سُطُورٌ، أَسْطُرٌ line (on a paper), pl

سَطْرٌ سَطِيرًا ii, to draw lines on a paper (& مُسَطِّر).
مساطر، مسطرة ruler (for drawing lines), *pl*.

مساعداً مُساعِدَةً (سعد) iii, to help.

السَّعُودِيَّةُ, Saudi Arabia.

سيارة الإسعاف إسْعَافٌ (سف) ambulance.

سعال سعالاً (سعل) (a-u), to cough.

سَعَى يَسْعَى سَعِيًّا (سعي) (a-a) ① to proceed, strive. ② سَعَى بَيْنَ الصَّفَا وَالْمَرْوَةَ (a-a), to walk between Mounts Çafâ and Marwah (in *hajj* and '*umrah*).

مسعى, the space between Mounts Çafâ and Marwah where the pilgrims walk (in *hajj* and '*umrah*).

مسافر مُسافَرَةً (سفر) iii, to travel. (# مُسافِرْ).

سفر، سفرٌ journey, travel, *pl*. أَسْفَارٌ.

على سفرٍ, على سفر on a journey.

سفير، سفیرٌ ambassador, *pl*. سُفَرَاءُ.

سفور، سُفُورٌ, being unveiled, not covering the face (woman).

سَفَارِجُ (سَفَرْ جَلُّ) , سَفَرْ جَلُّ quince, pl.

سُفَهَاءُ (سَفَهَ) , سَفَهَاءُ foolish, pl.

سَقَطَ سُقُوطًاً (سَقَطَ) (a-u), to fall.

سَقِيَ سَقِيَاً (سَقِيَ) (a-i), to give (water) to drink.

(سَاقِ #).

سَكَتَ سُكُوتًا، وَسَكْتَاً (سَكَتَ) (a-u), to be silent.

هَاءُ السَّكْتِ see هَاءُ.

سُكْرٌ (سَكَرٌ), sugar.

سَكِيرٌ سُكْرًا (سَكَرٌ) (i-a), to become intoxicated.

سُكَارَى، سَكْرَانُ intoxicated, drunk, pl.

سَكَنَ الْمَكَانَ، وَبِهِ سُكُونًا، وَسَكَنَا (سَكَنَ) (a-i), to live, dwell, inhabit.

سَكَنٌ dwelling, residence, hostel.

سَكِينَةٌ tranquility, peace of mind.

مَسَاكِنٌ (smk), dwelling, pl.

حَرْفٌ سَائِنٌ (gr), a vowelless consonant like the second letter in the word مِنْ.

سُكُون (gr), the sign of vowellessness (—).

سَكَاكِينٌ, knife, *pl*.

مَسَاكِينٌ, poor and needy, *pl*.

أَسْلِحَةٌ (سلح), weapon, *pl*.

سَلَحَ تَسْلِيحاً ii, to arm.

سِلْعٌ (سلع), commodity, *pl*.

سَلَقَ سَلْقاً (سلق) (a-u), to cook in boiling water
(without adding spices). (& مَسْلُوقٌ).

سَلَقَ تَسْلِقاً v, to climb.

سَلَالٌ (سلال), basket, *pl*.

سَلَةُ الْمُهْمَلَاتِ, wastepaper basket.

كُرْكُوْلَةُ السَّلَّةِ, basketball.

سَلِيمٌ سَلَامًا، وَسَلَامَةٌ (سلم) (i-a), to be safe.

السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكُمْ ii, to greet, say فُلَانٍ تَسْلِيماً
say السَّلَامُ عَلَيْكُمْ at the conclusion of the *çalâh*.

سَلَمَ لَهُ، وَإِلَيْهِ الشَّيْءَ تَسْلِيماً ii, to hand over.

أَسْلَمَ إِسْلَاماً iv, to become a Muslim.

استَلَمَ الْحَجَرَ الْأَسْوَدَ اسْتِلَامًا viii, to kiss or touch the Black Stone.

اسْتَسْلَمَ لِفُلانٍ اسْتِسْلَامًا x, to surrender.

سَالِمٌ (gr), a verb without ي or أ as one of its radicals, or the same letter as the second and third radicals, e.g., كَتَبَ، دَخَلَ، شَرِبَ.

سَلَامَةٌ، safety.

جَمْعُ سَالِمٌ (gr), sound plural in which the original word remains intact, and the plural signs are added at the end, e.g., مُسْلِمٌ → مُسْلِمَاتٌ / مُسْلِمُونَ → مُسْلِمَةٌ / مُسْلِمَاتٌ.

سَمَحَ لِهِ بِكَذَا سَمَاحًا (سمح) (a-a), to permit, allow.

سَامَحَ مُسَامِحَةً iii, to forgive.

سَمِعَ سَمِعاً (سمح) (i-a), to hear.

سَمَاعٌ (س), one who hears much.

سَمِيعٌ (س), one who hears, one with an inherent power of hearing.

أَسْمَعَ إِسْمَاعِيلًا iv, to make someone hear, to say, read or recite something in order that others may hear it.

اسْتَمَعَ إِلَى الشَّيْءِ اسْتِمَاعًا viii, to listen.

سَمِعًا وَطَاعَةً I hear and obey (said at receiving a command from a senior).

سَمَكٌ (سمك) سَمَّكَةٌ (سمك) fish, sing.

سَامٌ (سم) وَسَامٌ (سم) venomous, poisonous.

سَمٌّ eye (of a needle).

أَسْمَاءُ (سمو) ① name. ② (gr) noun. pl* أَسْمَاءُ (سمو).

أَسْمَاءُ الْفَاعِلِ, اسْمُ الْفَاعِلِ a derived noun denoting the doer of the action, e.g., قَاتِلٌ, killer, مُدَرِّسٌ teacher, pl أَسْمَاءُ الْفَاعِلِينَ.

أَسْمَاءُ الْمَفْعُولِ, اسْمُ الْمَفْعُولِ a derived noun denoting that which has been affected by the action, e.g., مَقْتُولٌ, he who has been killed, مُلَوَّنٌ, coloured, pl أَسْمَاءُ الْمَفْعُولِينَ.

أَسْمَاءُ الْمَكَانِ, اسْمُ الْمَكَانِ a derived noun denoting the place of the action, e.g., مَكْتَبٌ, place of writing (table, office), مَغْرِبٌ, place of setting (west).

أَسْمَاءُ الزَّمَانِ, اسْمُ الزَّمَانِ a derived noun denoting the time of the action. It is identical with أَسْمَاءُ الْمَكَانِ, e.g., مَشْرِقٌ, time of sunrise, مَغْرِبٌ.

اسْمُ الْأَلَّةِ, a derived noun denoting the instrument of the action, e.g., مِصْعَدٌ, lift (device for going up), مِكْنَسٌ, broom (device for sweeping), مِفْتَاحٌ, key (instrument of opening).

وُضُوءٌ, اسْمُ الْمَصْدَرِ, a shorter form of مَصْدَرٌ, e.g., وُضُوءٌ, ablution (تَوَضُّعٌ), قُبْلَةٌ, kiss (تَقْبِيلٌ).

اسْمُ التَّفْضِيلِ, the comparative/superlative form of an adjective, e.g., كَبِيرٌ → أَكْبَرُ.

سَمَّيْتُ ابْنِي ii, to name, e.g., سَمَّى تَسْمِيَةً وَإِنِّي سَمَّيْتُهَا مَرِيمَ، حَامِدًا 'And I have named her Mary.' (Q3:36).

مُسَمَّى (&ii), named, appointed. أَجَلٌ مُسَمَّى, appointed time. إِلَى أَجَلٍ غَيْرِ مُسَمَّى sine die.

سَمَوَاتٌ (mostly fem), sky, heaven, pl سَمَاءٌ

iv, to add pronominal endings to the verb, e.g., شَرِبَ، شَرِبُوا، شَرِبْتَ، شَرِبْنَا، يَشَرِبُونَ، شَرِبْنَ، etc.

[سِنْغَافُورَةٌ], Singapur.

أَسْنَانُ (سنن) ① tooth. ② age. *pl**

سُنَّةُ، the sayings and doings of the Prophet ﷺ

سُنَّنُ *pl*, وَسَلَمٌ

سَنَّةُ (سنن)، year, *pl@* (سنوات).

سَاعَةُ (سَوْعَةُ)، an hour; a (wrist) watch, clock, *pl* سَاعَاتٌ.

السَّاعَةُ، the Day of Resurrection.

سَهْلٌ سَهْلَةً (سهل) (u-u), to be easy.

سَهْلٌ ① easy. ② smooth and soft ground.

أَهْلًا وَسَهْلًا، welcome (*literally*, you are with your kith and kin, and on good terrain). See under رَحْبًا under مَرْحَبًا.

إِسْهَالٌ (çiv), diarrhea.

سُوءٌ (سوء)، evil.

سَيِّئَةٌ، sin, evil deed, *pl@*.

سُودٌ (سود)، black, *fem* سَوْدَاءُ, *pl** سُودٌ (سود).

اسْوَدٌ يَسْوَدُ اسْوَدَادًا # مُسْوَدٌ ix, to become black.

سُورَةُ (سور)، chapter of the Qur'an, *pl* سُورَاتٍ.

أَسَاوِرٌ bracelet, *pl*, أَسْوَرَةٌ *pl+*, سِوَارٌ.

سُورِيَّ Syria, سُورِيٌّ Syrian.

نَكِرَةٌ (سُوغ) مُسَوْغٌ (*gr*), a justifying factor, e.g., a cannot be a مُبَدِّلٌ as a rule, but it can be if it is

preceded by an interrogative particle as in أَإِلَهٌ مَعَ اللَّهِ

'Is there any god with Allah?' (Q27:60). This is a مُسَوْغٌ, *pl@*.

أَكْتُبُ, سَوْفَ (سوف), particle denoting futurity, e.g.,

I write → سَوْفَ أَكْتُبُ I shall write.

سَاقَ يَسُوقُ سَوْقًا, وَسِيَاقَةٌ (سوق)

(مسوقٌ & سائقٌ #).

سِيَاقٌ, context.

أَسْوَاقٌ (*masc/fem*), market, *pl* سُوقٌ.

سُوكٌ (سوق), stick used to clean the teeth, *pl* سِوَالٌ (سوال).

مَسَاوِيلٌ, *pl* سِوَالٌ same as مِسْوَكٌ.

اسْتَيَاكَ يَسْتَيَاكُ اسْتِيَاكًاً viii, to clean the teeth.

سَامَ سَوْمًا (سوم) (a-u), to inflict (a punishment).

سوی (مُوْسَى) (followed by *mudâf ilaihi*), except,

e.g., نَجَحَ الطُّلَابُ كُلُّهُمْ سِوَى حَامِدٍ, all the students except Hamid have passed.

[سویسِریا], Switzerland. سُویسِریا, Swiss.

(سیر) سَارَ يَسِيرُ سَيْرًا (a-i), to go, to move, travel.

سَيَّارَاتُ car, *pl*, سَيَّارَةً.

سِيرَةٌ, biography of the Prophet ﷺ.

(سَيْل) سَالَ يَسِيلُ سَيْلًا (a-i), to flow. (سَائِلٌ #).

ش

[شَاشَةً], (T.V.) screen, *pl@.*

[شَايٌّ], tea.

(شَائِمٌ) # مُتَشَائِمٌ vi, to be pessimistic. (# شَاءَمَ تَشَاؤْمًا).

(شَأنٌ) شُؤُونٌ matter, affair, *pl*.

(شَابٌ) شَابٌ, young man, youth, *pl*.

كُنْتُ فِي شَبَابِي, e.g., شَابٌ (c), youth, youthfulness, in my youth I used to play football.

(شَبَعٌ) شَبَعَ شِبَاعًا (شَبَعَ) (i-a), to eat one's fill, be satiated. (# شَبَاعٌ fem شَبَاعَ).

(شَبَّهٌ) ii شَبَّهَ الشَّيْءَ بِالشَّيْءِ تَشَبِّهُ هَذَا (شَبَهَ)

(شَبَّهٌ) (cii) likening, simile.

الْأَخْرُفُ الْمُشَبَّهُ بِالْفِعْلِ particles which 'resemble' verbs. These are إِنْ, أَنْ, كَانَ, لَكِنْ, لَيْتَ, لَعَلَّ. These resemble verbs for, like verbs, they render the following nouns مَنْصُوبٌ, and have the meanings

of verbs, e.g., لَيْتَ means 'I wish', لَعَلَّ means 'I hope' or 'I fear', etc.

أَشْبَاهُ، شَبِيهٌ، شِبْهٌ، وَشِبْهَةٌ, similar, like, *pl*.

جُمْلَةٌ، وَشِبْهَةٌ، جُمْلَةٌ, *see under* جملة.

شَتَّى, شَتِيتٌ (شتت), separated, dispersed, *pl*.

أَشْجَارٌ, شَجَرَةٌ (*sjj*), trees, *sing*, *pl* شَجَرٌ (شجر).

تَشَاجَرُوا تَشَاجِرًا vi, to quarrel.

شَاحِنَةٌ (شحن), truck, lorry, *pl@*.

شَخِيرًا (شخر) (a-i), to snore.

شِدَادٌ, شَدِيدٌ (شدد), strong, powerful, hard, severe, *pl*.

شَدَّ الْحَرْفَ ii (gr), to pronounce the letter twice as the ن in إن. (Such a letter is مُشَدَّد. The sign of شدّ is شَدَّةٌ is تَشْدِيدٌ -).

اشْتَدَّ اشْتِدَادًا viii, to intensify, become severe.

شَرِبَ شُرْبًا (شرب) (i-a), to drink.

شَرَحَ شَرْحًا (شرح) (a-a), to explain.

شَرْطٌ (شرط) ❶ condition. ❷ (gr) conditional sentence, e.g., إِنْ تَجْتَهِدْ تَسْجُحْ, 'if you work hard, you will pass.' In this sentence, إِنْ is أَدَاءُ الشَّرْطِ (conditional instrument), تَجْتَهِدْ is فِعْلُ الشَّرْطِ (conditional verb), and جَوَابُ الشَّرْطِ is تَسْجُحْ. اشْتَرَطَ اشْتِرَاطاً viii, to stipulate, to make conditional.

أَشْرِطةً، شَرِيطٌ, tape, magnetic tape, pl.

شُرْطَةً، شُرْطِيًّا, police, policeman.

شَرِيعَةً (شرع), Islamic law.

شَرْعِيًّا, pertaining to Islamic law.

شَوارِعً, شَارِعٌ, street, pl.

شَرَعَ شُرُوعًا (a-a), to start, commence.

أَفْعَالُ الشُّرُوعِ (gr), verbs denoting commencement of an action like أَخَذَ, طَفِقَ, جَعَلَ.

شَرْفًا (شرف), (u-u), to be noble.

مُشَرَّفٌ (& شَرَفَ ii, to honour, exalt, ennoble).

Note الكَعْبَةُ الْمُشَرَّفَةُ (the exalted Ka'bah).

مُشرِّفٌ # أَسْرَفَ عَلَى الْأَمْرِ إِشْرَافًا iv, to supervise. supervisor, *pl~*).

شُرْفَةُ balcony, *pl@* (شرفات).

شَرْقٌ شُرُوقًا (شرق) (a-u), to rise (of the sun).

مِنْ مَشَارِقِ الْأَرْضِ مَشَارِقُ (smk), east, *pl*. Note: مَشْرِقٌ from the four corners of the earth. وَمَغَارِبِها

أَشْرَكَ بِاللَّهِ إِشْرَاكًا (شرك) (# مُشْرِكٌ). associating someone with Allah.

مَشَارِكَةٌ (ciii) (gr) participation of more than one فَاعِلٌ in an action as in 'تعاون الناس' 'the people cooperated.' Actions of this kind cannot have a single فَاعِلٌ. A sentence like تَعاونَ بِلَالٍ has no meaning.

اشْتَرَكَ اشْتِرَاكًا viii, to participate, take part.

شَرِّكةُ firm, company, *pl@*.

شَرِيٰ شِرَاءُ، وَشِرَاءً (شري) (a-i) ❶ to buy. ❷ to sell.

اشْتَرَى اشْتِرَاءً viii, to buy.

شِرَاءُ (شَرَّى يَشْرِي نِى), purchase.

شَيَاطِينُ, Satan, devil, *pl*.

شَظِيَّةُ (شَظِيَّ), splinter, *pl*.

شُعُوبٌ (شَعْبٌ), people, nation, *pl*.

شَعْبَانُ (!), the eighth month of the Arabic lunar calendar.

شَعْرَ شُعُورًا (شَعْرٌ) (a-u), to perceive, feel, realize.

شِغْرٌ, poetry.

شَغْرِيرٌ, barley.

شَغَلَ فُلَانًا شَغْلًا (شَغْلٌ) (a-a), to preoccupy, keep busy,

e.g., شَغَلَنِي مَرَضُ أَخِي, my brother's sickness has preoccupied me. (& مشغول).

شَغَلَ تَشْغِيلًا ii, to start (a machine).

شَفَقَةُ (شَفَقَةٌ), compassion, pity.

شِفَاهٌ, lip, *pl*.

شَفَوِيٌّ, شَفَهِيٌّ, oral.

(شفى) شَفَى يَشْفِي شِفَاءً (شفى) (a-i), to heal, restore to health

(مشفى) وَشَافٍ (الشَّافِي) (#). مَشْفِيٌّ &

(مُسْتَشْفَياتٌ) مُسْتَشْفَى (!!), hospital, *pl@*.

(شقق) شَقَّ شَقَّاً (شقق) (a-u), to split.

ash-shaqq' as-shiqqaq'a (gr) viii اشْتَقَّ اشْتِقَاقًا another.

اسْمُ مشتقّ (&) (gr) a derived form, *pl@* like:

الفاعل، اسم المفعول، اسم المكان، اسم المكان، اسم الآلة

ash-shaqq' as-shiqqaq'a (mt of i), to split. vii اشْتَقَّ اشْتِقَاقًا

شَقَائِقُ pl, شَقِيقٌ pl, شَقِيقَةٌ pl, شَقَائِقُ pl, شَقِيقَةٌ pl, شَقِيقٌ full brother, *fem*, أشقاء

شِقَقَةٌ pl, شِقَقٌ pl, شِقَقَةٌ flat, apartment, *pl*.

شَاكِرٌ شُكْرًا (شكرا) (a-u), to thank. شَاكِرٌ (#).

شُكْرًا جَزِيلاً, thanks a lot.

شَكُورٌ (شَكُورٌ) (شَكُورٌ), one who thanks excessively, one who appreciates much.

شَكٌّ في الأمر شَكًا (شك) (a-u), to doubt.

أَشْكَالٌ شَكْلٌ (شكل) (a-u), shape, form, *pl*.

(شکو) شَكَاهُ إِلَى فُلانٍ يَشْكُو شِكَايَةً (a-u), to complain (# مشکو & شاکی) (الشّاکی).

(شمائز) اشْمَازَ اشْمِئْزَازًا (rbiii), to detest, feel disgust.

(شمس) الشَّمْسُ, the sun.

الْحُرُوفُ الشَّمْسِيَّةُ, the solar letters (which assimilate the *lām* of the article *al-*).

شَمَائِلُ, left (hand) (fem), *pl* شِمَالٌ (شِمَال).

ash̄t̄imāl ash̄t̄imāl viii, to contain, include.

بَدَلٌ اشْتِيمَال a type of بَدَلٌ where the second word is not part of the first, but something contained in it, e.g., أَعْجَبَنِي هَذَا الْكِتَابُ أُسْلُوبُهُ I like this book, its style.

(شمم) شَمَمْتُ (i-a) شَمَمَ شَمَمًا (شِمَم)

(شنا) شَانِئٌ شَنَآنًا (# شَانِئ) (i-a), to hate.

(شهد) شَهِدَ بِكَذَا شَهَادَةً (شهد) (i-a) to bear witness, testify, be present.

شُهُودٌ, witness, *pl* شَاهِيدٌ.

شُهَدَاءُ, witness to an event, martyr, *pl* شَهِيدٌ.

iii شَاهِدَ مُشَاهَدَةً to watch (T.V., etc).

شُهُورٌ، أَشْهُرٌ (شهر) month, *pl*.

شَهْرِيّ monthly.

شَهِيرٌ famous.

iv أَشَارَ إِلَى كَذَا يُشِيرُ إِشَارَةً (شور) to point at.

هَذَا، هَذِهِ، هَذِهِ، وَاسْمُ إِشَارَةٍ demonstrative pronoun such as هَذَا, هَذِهِ, هَذِهِ, هَذِهِ.

مشورة، مشورة، مشورة consultation.

شَوَّالٌ (شوال) the tenth month of the Arabic lunar calendar.

شاو # (شو) (ا-i), to roast, grill. شَاوٍ (شوي) مشوي & (الشاوي).

(i-a) شَاءَ يَشَاءُ شَيْئًا، وَمَشِيشَةً (شيء) to want, wish.

إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ، if Allah wills.

مَا شَاءَ اللَّهُ (literally, what Allah wills) an expression of appreciation.

شيء، شئ، thing, *pl* (!).

مَا رَأَيْتُ شَيْئًا I did not see anything.

هَلْ لَدَيْكَ شَيْءٌ؟, Do you have anything?

شَيْخُ (شَيْخ), old man, elder, religious scholar, *pl* شِيُوخٌ.

الشَّيْخَانِ, the two great *hadith* authorities, Bukhari and Muslim.

ص

(صَبَّ) صَبَّاً (صَبَبَ) (a-u), to pour.

(صَبَّاحٌ) صَبَّاحًا (صَبَحَ) morning.

أَصْبَحَ iv ❶ (*sis/k*) to become in the morning, e.g., أَصْبَحَ الْجَوْ لطِيفًا , the weather became pleasant in the morning. ❷ (*ftm*) to spend the morning, enter in the morning e.g., لَمَّا أَصْبَحْتُ خَرَجْتُ لِنَزْهَةٍ, when it was morning, I went for a walk.

(صَبُورٌ) صَبَرَ صَبَرًا (صَبَرَ). (# صَابِرٌ)

viii, same as صَبَرٌ اصْطَبَرَ اصْطَبَرًا.

أَصَابُعٌ إِصْبَاعٌ (صَبَعٌ) (fem/masc), finger, *pl*.

صَابُونَةٌ صَابُونٌ (صَبَنَ) soap, a cake of soap.

(صَاحِبٌ) صَاحِبَ صُحْبَةً (صَحْبٌ) (i-a), to accompany.

صَاحِبٌ, companion, friend, (as *mudâf*) owner, holder, e.g., صَاحِبُ الْيَتِّ, owner of the house, صَاحِبُ الْمَقْعَدِ, holder of the seat, *pl*.

صَحَابِيٌّ, companion of the Prophet ﷺ, pl صَلَّى اللهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ.

صَحَّ (صحح) (a-i), to be correct.

صَحِيحٌ ① correct, authentic pl صحاح. ② healthy, pl أَصْحَاحٌ. ③ (gr), verb which does not have ي as one of the radicals (x مُعْتَلٌ).

الصَّحِيحَانِ, the two most authentic collections of *hadith* of Imam al-Bukhari and Imam Muslim.

صَحَحَ تَصْحِيحًا ii, to correct.

صَحَارِيٌّ (!), desert, pl صَحَراءً (صحر).

صُحفٌ (صحف), newspaper, pl صَحِيفَةً (صحف).

مُصَحَّفٌ (&iv), copy of the Glorious Qur'an, pl مَصَاحِفٌ.

صَدْرٌ (صدر) ① breast, chest. ② (gr) the main element in a sentence (the مُبْتَأَسْ in the nominal sentence, and the فِعْلٌ in the verbal sentence). pl* صَدُورٌ.

تَصَدِّرَ تَصَدِّرًا v (gr), to be the first word in the sentence. (#متَصَدِّرٌ).

مَصْدَرٌ (gr), the basic form of the verb from which all other forms are derived, e.g., كِتَابَةً (writing) from كَتَبَ, يَكْتُبُ, أَكْتُبُ, كَاتِبٌ, مَكْتُوبٌ, مَصَادِرٌ, etc., pl مَكْتُبٌ.

الْمَصْدَرُ الْمُؤَوَّلُ, a phrase which functions as a *maçdar*, e.g., أُرِيدُ أَنْ أَخْرُجَ = أُرِيدُ الْخُرُوجَ.

الْمَصْدَرُ الْمِيمِيُّ, a form of *maçdar* which commences with a م like مَغْفِرَةً meaning غُفرانٌ.

مَصْدَرُ الْمَرَّةِ, a form of *maçdar* denoting the number of times the action took place, e.g., طَبْعَةً, one edition, جَلْسَةً, one session, تَكْبِيرَةً, saying *Allahu Akbar* once.

مَصْدَرُ الْهَيْئَةِ, a form of *maçdar* denoting the manner of the action, e.g., جِلْسَةً, manner of sitting, مشيَّةً, manner of walking, gait.

(صداع), صداعٌ (صدع), headache.

(صدق), صدقَ صِدْقًا (صدق), (a-u), to speak the truth.

ii صَدَقَ تَصْدِيقًا (صدق), to believe, trust, deem someone credible.

أَصْدِقَاءُ (صدقاء), friend, pl صَدِيقٌ (صديق).

iii صَادَقَ فُلَانًا مُصَادَقَةً (صادقاً), to befriend.

v تَصَدَّقَ تَصْدِقًا (صدقة), charity, alms, pl @. صَدَقَةً (صدقة), to give alms.

(صرح), صَرِيحٌ (صريح), pure, unadulterated.

مَصْدَرٌ مُؤَوَّلٌ (مصدر مؤول), e.g., اسْمٌ صَرِيحٌ (اسم صريح) as each of these is a الْجُلوسُ (الجلوس) and الْذَّهَابُ (الذهاب) opposed to أَنْ تَذَهَّبَ (أن تذهب), أَنْ تَجْلِسَ (أن تجلس) each of which is a مَصْدَرٌ مُؤَوَّلٌ (مصدر مؤول) as in the following sentences:

الذَّهَابُ إِلَى الْمَكْتَبَةِ خَيْرٌ لَكَ مِنْ الْجُلوسِ في الْبَيْتِ.

أَنْ تَذَهَّبَ إِلَى الْمَكْتَبَةِ خَيْرٌ لَكَ مِنْ أَنْ تَجْلِسَ في الْبَيْتِ.

(صرع), صَرَعٌ صَرْعًا (صرع), (a-a), to knock someone down, to throw someone to the ground.

صَرْعٍ (صرع), one knocked down, pl صَرْعَى (صرعى).

صرف الاسم صرفاً (صرف) (a-i) (gr) to pronounce the noun with the *tanwîn* (as opposed to منع, to pronounce it without the *tanwîn*).

أُنْصَرَفَ أَنْصِرَاً vii ❶ to go away, to depart (from school). ❷ (gr) to take the *tanwîn*, behave like a منصرف noun.

مَنْصَرِفٌ (gr) a noun which takes *tanwîn*, and has *kasraḥ* as the *jarr*-ending, e.g., كتاب.

وَغَيْرُ مُنْصَرِفٍ، a noun which does not take *tanwîn*, and has *fathâḥ* as the *jarr*-ending, e.g., مَرِيمٌ، مِنْ مَرِيمٍ (also known as مَمْنُوعٌ مِنَ الصَّرْفِ).

تَصَرُّفٌ كَافِ الْخِطَابِ v, تصَرَّفَ تَصَرُّفًا (gr), to change the كَ of تِلْكَ وَذِلِكَ in consideration of the person spoken to, e.g.,

ذَلِكَ الْبَيْتُ جَمِيلٌ يَا إِخْرَانُ. ذَلِكُمُ الْبَيْتُ جَمِيلٌ يَا بَلَالُ.
ذَلِكُنَّ الْبَيْتُ جَمِيلٌ يَا أَخَوَاتُ. ذَلِكَ الْبَيْتُ جَمِيلٌ يَا آمِنَةُ.

❶ صَرْفٌ morphology (science dealing with the forms of words, and how a form is derived from another). ❷ *tanwîn*.

مَصَارِفُ، bank (for money), *pl*.

اَنْصَرَمَ اَنْصِرَاماً (صرم) vii, to elapse (time).

الْعَامُ الْمُنْصَرِمُ (#vii), past. last year.

صُعُوبَةً (صعب) difficult, difficulty.

صَعِدَ صُعُودًا (صعد) (i-a), to climb, ascend.

مَصَاعِدُ، lift (in multi-storey buildings), *pl*.

صَوَاعِقَةً (صعق) thunderbolt, *pl*.

صَغِيرٌ صَغِيرًا (صغر) (u-u), to be small; to be young.

صَغِيرٌ، صَغِيرَةً small; young, *fem*, *pl**.

صَغِيرَ تَصْغِيرًا ii (gr), to change a noun into its diminutive form like فُندُقُ / جُبِيلُ → جَبَلٌ. فَيَدِيقُ

تَصْغِيرٌ (gr), forming the diminutive of a noun; the diminutive form of a noun.

صَفَحَاتٌ (صفح) page, *pl*.

صَافَحَ بِلَالٌ iii صَافَحَ مُصَافَحةً حَامِدًا.

وَتَصَافَحَ النَّاسُ vi, to shake hands, e.g., تَصَافَحُوا تَصَافَحُوا

تَصَافَحَ بِلَالٌ وَحَامِدٌ.

(صَفَرٌ) صَفَرٌ, the second month of the Arabic lunar calendar.

صُفْرٌ yellow, *fem*, أَصْفَرٌ, *pl** صَفَرَاءُ.

مُصْفَرٌ (#) اصْفَرَ اصْفِرَارًا ix, to turn yellow.

اصْفَارٌ يَصْفَارُ اصْفِيرَارًا ix, to turn yellow gradually.

صَفَرٌ صَفِيرًا (a-i), to whistle.

صُفُوفٌ (صَفَ) صَفَوفٌ, row, rank, file, *pl*.

صَفَا يَصْفُو صَفَاءً (صَفَوٌ) (a-u), to be or become clear, unpolluted. مِصْنَفٌ (sl) strainer, filter, (oil) refinery, *pl*

مَصَافٍ (المَصَافِي).

مُصْنَطَفٌ (#) اصْنَطَفَاءً viii, to choose, select. (& !!), chosen).

صَلَبٌ صَلْبًا (صَلَبٌ) (a-i), to crucify.

صُلْبَانٌ, cross, *pl*.

صَلَحٌ صَلَاحًا (صَلَحٌ) (a-u), to be good, proper, in order, pious. (# صَالِحٌ).

أَصْلَحَ إِصْلَاحًا iv, improve, ameliorate, reform.

تَصْلِيَةٌ (صلو) is تَصْلِيَةٌ (صلو) ii, to pray (# مُصلٌّ). (Its *maçdar* صَلَى is not used in this sense).

صَلَى بِالنَّاسِ, to lead the people in prayer as imam.

صَلَى عَلَى الْمَيِّتِ, to say the funeral prayer.

❶ صَلَى عَلَى النَّبِيِّ to send blessings on the prophet (if the فَاعِلُ is Allah). ❷ to invoke Allah's blessings on the Prophet (if the فَاعِلُ is man or angel).

صلواتٌ, prayer, *çalâh*, pl صَلَاتٌ.

الصَّلَاةُ الْمَكْتُوبَةُ, the five prescribed prayers.

مُصَلٌّ (!!), prayer-room.

صَمَّتْ صَمْتًا (صمت) (a-u), to keep quiet.

صُمُّ (صم) (fem صَمَاءُ), deaf, pl* أَصْمَمْ (صم).

صَنَادِيقُ (صندوق) ❶ box, trunk. ❷ fund, pl* صَنَادِيقُ (صندوق).

صَنْدُوقُ الْبَرِّ, charity fund.

صَنَعَ صُنْعًا (صنع) (a-a), to make, manufacture.

مَصَانِعُ (smk), factory, pl مَصَانِعٌ.

أَصْنَامُ (صنم) *idol, pl*, صَنَمْ (صنم).

صَهْلٌ صَهِيلًا (صهل) (a-i), to neigh.

أَصَابَ إِصَابَةً (صوب) iv, to hit (the target); to be right; to afflict, e.g., أَصَابَهُ إِسْهَالٌ, literally, diarrhea afflicted him, i.e., he is suffering from diarrhea. (& هُوَ مُصَابٌ بِإِسْهَالٍ, e.g., he is suffering from diarrhea.)

صَوَابٌ، خَطِيئًا, right, correct (as opposed to خطأ).

أَصْنُوَاتٌ (صوت) صَوْتٌ (صوت), voice, sound, *pl*.

صُورٌ (صور) صُورَةٌ شَمْسِيَّةٌ, picture, صُورَةٌ (صور) photo, *pl*.

صَوْرَ تَصْوِيرًا ii, to shape; to photograph.

أَصْنُوغٌ (صوع) صَاعٌ (masc/fem), a cubic measure, *pl*.

صَاعَ صَوْغًا، وَصِياغَةً (صوغ) (a-u) (gr), to form a word, e.g., صُنِعْ اسْمَ الْمَكَانِ من جَلَسَ, form *smk* from the verb جَلَسَ.

صَوْغٌ (gr), word formation.

صِيغَةً (gr), form of the word, *pl*.

أَصْوَافٌ (صوف) صُوفٌ (صوف) wool, *pl*.

صَامَ يَصُومُ صَوْمًا، وَصِيَامًا (صوم) (a-u), to fast.

صَانَ يَصُونُ صَوْنًا، وَصِيَانَةً (صون) (a-u), to preserve, to safeguard, protect. (& مَصْوْنٌ).

صَادَ يَصِيدُ صَيْدًا (صيد) (a-i), to hunt.

صَيْدَلِيَّةً (صيدل)، pharmacy.

صَيْدَلِيٌّ، pharmacist.

صَارَ صَيْرُورَةً (صير) (a-i) (sis/k), to become, e.g.,
وَالْمَاءُ ثَلْجًا water became ice.

صَيْفٌ (صيف)، summer.

صِينٌ، الْصِينُ (الصين)، China, Chinese.

ض

(ضَبَطَ) (ضَبْطًا) (a-i), to check, control, (gr) to vocalize (a word).

، بِالضَّبْطِ exactly.

(ضَجَرَ) (ضَجَرًا) v, to be annoyed, be vexed.

(ضَجَعَ) (ضَجُوعًا) (a-a), to lie on one's side.

مَضَاجُعٌ , مَضْجَعٌ bed, pl

(ضَحِكَ) (ضَحِكًا) (i-a), to laugh.

أَضْحَكَ فُلَانًا إِضْحَاكًا iv, to make someone laugh.

وِعِيدُ الْأَضْحَى (ضَحْيٌ) the Festival of Sacrifice on the 10th day of Dhu l-Hijjah.

(ضَخْمٌ) (ضَخَامًا) (u-u), to be large, bulky, voluminous. (# pl ضَخَامٌ) ضَخَامٌ

أَضْدَادٌ (ضِدٌ) (ضَدَدٌ) opposite, pl

(ضَرَبَ) (ضَرْبًا) (a-i), to beat, hit.

إِضْرَابٌ (çiv) (gr), literally 'abandoning'. The particle بَلْ signifies abandoning the subject preceding it and proceeding to a different subject. The إِضْرَابٌ is:

a) either إِبْطَالٌ, i.e., totally abandoning the previous subject as in Q3:169, وَلَا تَحْسِبَنَّ الَّذِينَ قُتِلُوا فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ أَمْوَاتًا بَلْ أَحْيَاءً, 'Do not think those killed in the way of Allah to be dead, nay they are alive',

b) or اِنْتِقَالٌ, i.e., passing on to another subject without abandoning the previous one as in Q87:14-

قد أَفْلَحَ مَنْ تَزَكَّى ١٤ وَذَكَرَ أَسْمَارَبِهِ، فَصَلَّى بَلْ تُؤْثِرُونَ الْحَيَاةَ ١٥، 'Successful is he who purifies himself, and remembers his Lord, and prays. Yet you prefer the life of this world.'

تَضَارُبُوا تَضَارُبًا vi, to hit one another, come to blows.

اضْطَرَبَ اضْطَرَابًا viii, to be disturbed, to shake.

ضرَّ ضَرًّا (ضرر) ضَارٌ (# ضَارٌ).

ضرر, harm.

اضْطَرَرَ يَضْطَرَرُ اضْطَرَارًا viii, to compel. (# ضَرَرٌ).

مُضَارِعٌ (ضرع) (*gr*), verb denoting present or future tense, e.g., يَكْتُبُ, he writes/he will write.

أَحْرُفُ الْمُضَارِعَةِ the letters أ, ت, ي, ن combined in the mnemonic أَتَيْنَنَ (they came) which are prefixed to the *mudâri* (يَكْتُبُ, ثَكْتُبُ, أَكْتُبُ, نَكْتُبُ).

ضِعَافٌ weak, *fem pl**, ضَعِيفَةً (ضعف).

❶ ضَعَفَ تَضْعِيفًا to redouble. ❷ (gr) to change a verb into form ii, e.g., درَسَ, to study, درَسَ, to teach.

مُضَعَّفٌ (gr), verb with the same letter as the second and the third radicals such as شَكَّ. Also رَدَّ, حَجَّ. Also called مُضَاعَفٌ.

❶ ضَلَّ الطَّرِيقَ ضَلَالًا, وَضَلَالَةً (ضلال) (a-i), to go stray, lose one's way, err. (# ضَالٌ).

❸ أَضَلَّ فُلَانًا إِضْلَالًا iv, mislead, lead stay.

ضَمِيرٌ (ضمير) (*gr*), pronoun, *pl*.

كَتَبَ, hidden pronoun as in كَتَبَ, he wrote, كَتَبَتْ, she wrote, أَكَتَبُ, I write.

وَكَتَبْتَ تَ بَارِزٌ، ضَمِيرٌ visible pronoun as the *tâ* in كَتَبْتُ، وَكَتَبُوا، and the *wâw* in كَتَبْتَ.

هُوَ، أَنْتَ، ضَمِيرٌ مُنْفَصِلٌ independent pronoun such as (ضَمَائِرُ نَصْبٍ) إِيَّاهَا، إِيَّاكُمْ، إِيَّايَ (ضَمَائِرُ رَفْعٍ) نَحْنُ. كَ مُتَّصلٌ attached pronoun such as كَ تُ and كَ مِنْهُ in رَأَيْتُكَ.

ضَمِيرٌ شَائِنٌ، a pronoun which refers to a following sentence, e.g., لَمْ أَسَافِرْ فِي الْعُطْلَةِ لَا نَهْ لَمْ يَكُنْ لِي جَوَازٌ فِي ذَلِكَ الْوَقْتِ I did not travel during the holidays as I had no passport at that time.¹

ضَمِيرُ الفَصْلِ مَرْفُوعٌ an independent pronoun added to indicate the noun following it a *khabar*, and not a بَدْلٌ نَعْتُ 'that is the house' ذَلِكَ هُوَ الْبَيْتُ or 'Ibrahim is the successful one' هُوَ النَّاجِحُ is the *khabar*. If هُوَ is omitted, it might be mistaken for a نَعْتُ الْبَيْتُ is the *khabar*. If هُوَ is omitted, it might be mistaken for a بَدْلٌ هُوَ النَّاجِحُ.

¹ It is like *it* in 'It is wrong to say so' (= To say so is wrong.)

ضَمَّ ضَمَّاً (ضم) (a-u) (gr), to pronounce a letter with a **ضَمَّة**.

ضَمَّة, the vowel *u* as in *put*, and its sign (‐‐), *pl@.*

مَضْمُونٌ (ضمون), purport, meaning, contents.

v, to contain, comprise.

ضَائِعٌ (#) (a-i) (gr) ضَاعَ يَضِيَّعُ ضَيَّاعًا (ضياع).

ضَيَّعَ ii, to waste, lose, let something get lost.

ضَيْوفٌ، أَضْيَافٌ, guest, *pl*, ضيف (ضيف).

أَضَافَ اسْمًا إِلَى آخَرَ ① to add. ② iv أَضَافَ يُضِيَّفُ إِضَافَةً

(gr), to add a noun to another to signify the meaning of possession, e.g., كِتابُ بِلَالٍ, 'Bilal's book'. The first word is the **مضافٌ**, and the second is the **مُضَافٌ إِلَيْهِ**,

and the construction is **إِضَافَةٌ**.

دَرْسٌ إِضَافِيٌّ, additional, إضافي additional lecture.

ط

طَبِيبٌ، أَطْبَيْبٌ (طبب) doctor, *pl*, *fem*

طَبِيبَاتٌ، طَبِيبَةٌ lady doctor, *pl*.

طَبَخَ طَبْخًا (طبخ) (a-u), to cook.

مَطْبَخٌ (smk), kitchen.

طَبَاشِيرُ (!) (طبشير), chalk (for writing).

طَبَعَ طَبْعًا، وَطَبِاعَةً (طبع) (a-a), to print.

طَبْعَةً (çmr) edition.

طَبْعًا, of course.

طِبَاقٌ، أَطْبَاقٌ (طبق) plate, dish, layer, *pl*.

طَوَابِقٌ storey (of a building), floor, *pl*.

النَّعْتُ يُطَابِقُ iii (gr), agree, e.g., طَابَقَ مُطَابَقَةً، وَطَبَاقًا

الْمَنْعُوتَ في التَّذْكِيرِ وَالتَّأْنِيَتِ the adjective agrees with the noun it qualifies in being masculine or feminine.

طُرُزٌ، أَطْرِزَةً *pl*, طِرَازٌ (طرز) model.

طَرَقَ طَرْقًا (طرق) (a-u), to knock, to hammer.

مَطَارِقٌ (sl), hammer, *pl* مِطْرَقَةٌ.

طُرُقَاتٌ, way, road, *pl* طَرِيقٌ, طَرِيقَاتٌ.

طَرَائِقٌ, manner, method, procedure, way, *pl* طَرَائِقٌ.

طَعَمٌ طَعْنَماً (طعم) (i-a), to taste, eat.

أَطْعَمَةٌ, food, *pl* طَعَامٌ.

مَطَاعِمٌ, restaurant, dining room, *pl* مَطَاعِيمٌ.

طَعَمَ تَطْعِيماً ii, to inoculate, vaccinate.

تَطْعِيمٌ, inoculation, vaccination.

أَطْعَمَ إِطْعَاماً iv, to feed, give food to eat.

اسْتَطَعَمَ اسْتِطَعَاماً x, to ask for food.

طَاعُونٌ (طعن), plague.

أَطْفَأَ إِطْفَاءً (طفاً) iv, to put out (a fire).

انْطَفَأَ انْطِفَاءً vii (*mt* of iv), to be put out.

طَفِيفٌ (طفف), slight, little.

طَفَّفَ تَطْفِيفًا ii, to weigh or measure incorrectly. (#

مُطَفَّفٌ, *pl*).

طَفِيقَ الْوَلَدُ (sis/k), to begin to do, e.g., طَفِيقَ يَفْعَلُ (طفق)

، وَيُكَيِّي the boy began to cry.

أَطْفَالُ (طفل) child, pl.

طَلَبَ طَلَبًا (طلب) (a-u) to seek.

طَلَابُ، طَلَبَةُ student, pl.

طَلَبَةُ requirement, pl@.

طَلَبُ (gr), verb signifying command, question etc.,

e.g., لا تَخْرُجْ، هَلْ تَخْرُجْ؟

طَلَبِي (gr), a grammatical element containing

طَلَبُ e.g., اشْرَبَ and لا شَرَبَ are *talabî* verbs.

طَلَعَ طَلُوعًا (طلع) (a-u), to rise (of the sun).

viii اطَّلَعَ عَلَى الشَّيْءِ اطْلَاعاً to look into, be informed.

أَطْلَقَ إطْلَاقًا (طلق) iv, to set free, release.

مُطْلَقٌ (&iv), free, unrestricted, absolute.

مُطْلَقاً absolutely, without exception.

المَفْعُولُ المُطْلَقُ (gr), *maçdar* of the verb occurring in the sentence used to emphasize the action, its

سَجَدْتُ manner, or the number of its occurrence, e.g.,

سُجُودًا سَجَدْتُ سُجُودًا طَوِيلًا, سَجَدْتُ سَجْدَتَيْنِ

(i-a) طَمَعَ طَمَعاً (طَمَع)

طَمَانَ يُطْمِئِنَ طَمَائِنَةً (طَمَان) to reassure, set someone's mind at rest, comfort.

اطْمَانَ اطْمِئْنَانًا (rbiii), to be comforted, be reassured.

طَماطمُ (طَمَطَمْ) (!) (sjj), tomato.

طَهَرَ طَهَارَةً (طَهَر) (u-u), to be clean.

طَاهِيرٌ, clean.

طَهُورٌ, clean; means of cleansing. (When visiting a patient it is *sunnah* to say to him لا بُأسَ، طَهُورٌ إِنْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ¹, 'May no harm come to you, and may your indisposition be a means of cleansing you (from your sins).'

طُورُ سِينَيْنَ (طُور) Mount Sinai.

أَطَاعَ إِطَاعَةً (طَوْع) iv, to obey.

v, to volunteer. (#). تَطَوَّعَ تَطَوُّعاً (مُتَطَوَّعٌ).

¹ - Reported by Imam al-Bukhari in his *Çahîh*, Kitab al-Mardâ:10.

أَسْتَطِيعُ استطاعَةً x, to be able, can, e.g.,

مُسْتَطَاعٌ مُسْتَطَاعٌ بالفِرَنْسِيَّةِ، وَأَنْ أَتَحَدَّثَ I can speak French. (&).

مُطَاوِعٌ (#iii) (gr), a verb in the active voice but with passive meaning in relation to another form of the same verb, e.g., فَتَحْتُ الْبَابُ I opened the door, and كَسَرْتُ الزُّجَاجَ the door opened. انْفَتَحَ الْبَابُ smashed the glass, and تَكَسَرَ الزُّجَاجُ the glass was shattered to pieces.

مُطَاوِعٌ (gr) signifying the meaning of a verb.

طَافَ يَطُوفُ طَوَافًا (طَوْفٌ) (a-u), to go round the *Ka'bah*.

الْطَّائِفُ، city near Makkah.

طَالَ يَطُولُ طُولاً (طَوْلٌ) (a-u), to be tall.

طَوَالُ، طَوِيلَةٌ pl*, طَوِيلٌ tall, *fem*

طَوَالَ العَامِ (zz), throughout, e.g., طَوَالَ طَوَالَ throughout the year.

طَوَى يَطُوي طَيِّاً (طَوِيَّ) (a paper, etc.).

طَوَى قَيْدَهُ, to strike the name off the register (in school). مَطْوِيٌّ & طَاوِيٌّ (الطاوي) #.

الطالب المَطْوِيُّ قَيْدَهُ the student whose name has been struck off the rolls.

طَابَ الشَّيْءُ يَطِيبُ طِيبًا (طيب) (a-i), to be good, pleasant. طَابَ لَهُ الشَّيْءُ, to be one's liking.

طَابَ فُلانٌ نَفْسًا, to be cheerful.

أَطْيَبُ, طَيِّبٌ good, pleasant. (\$).

طَيِّبَةُ, another name of Madinah (often followed by الطَّيِّبَةُ).

طَارَ يَطِيرُ طَيَّارًا (طير) (a-i), to fly.

طَيْرٌ, bird, pl طَيْرٌ is طَيْرٌ (pl of طير).

طَائِرَةٌ, airplane, pl@.

مَطَارٌ (smk), airport (literally, a place of flying), pl@.

طَيفٌ (طيف), spectrum.

طِينٌ (طين), mud.

ظ

(gr) ❶ ظَرْفٌ (ظرف) a noun denoting the time or place of the action signified by the verb, e.g., اَنْتَظَرْتُكَ. Here عِنْدَ is *żarf-u makān*, and ساعَةً is *żarf-u zamān*. ❷ envelope, *pl** ظُرُوفٌ (ظرف).

أَظْفَارٌ, nail, fingernail, *pl*.

(a-i) ظَلَمَ ظُلْمًا (ظلم) to wrong, do wrong, oppress, treat unjustly.

تَظَالَمُوا vi, to wrong each other.

ظُلْمَةٌ, darkness. (#iv), dark.

(a-u) ظَنَّ ظَنًا (ظنن) to think, deem (takes two objects which are originally *mubtada'* and *khabar*), e.g., أَظْنَكَ طَالِبًا → أَنْتَ طَالِبٌ. The nominal sentence may also be joined to using ظَنَّ, e.g., أَظْنُ أَنَّكَ طَالِبٌ.

، ظَنْوْنَ pl, assumption, doubt; suspicion. See

Q49:12 ... شُنْ شُنْ ... Shun

much suspicion, for indeed suspicion in some cases is a sin.'

ظُهُرٌ (ظَهَرَ), midday prayer.

ظُهُورٌ (ظَاهِرٌ), back (anatomy), *pl*.

ظَهُورًا (ظَاهَرَ), to appear, become visible.

ظَاهِرٌ (ظَاهِرٌ), visible, apparent. اسْمٌ ظَاهِرٌ (*gr*), noun (as opposed to ضَمِيرٌ, pronoun).

أَظْهَرَ إِظْهَارًا iv, to make something appear, to render victorious.

تَظَاهَرَ تَظَاهِرًا v, to pretend.

ع

(عَبَثَ عَنْهُ) (عَبَثٌ) (i-a), to fool around.

(عَبْدَ عِبَادَةً) (عَبْدٌ) (a-u), to worship.

عَابِدٌ, worshipper, *pl* عُبَادٌ.

عِبَادٌ, عَبْدٌ, slave, servant, servant of God, *pl* عِبَادٌ.

عِبَارَةٌ (عِبَرَةٌ) (عِبَرٌ), word, sentence, expression, *pl*@

بِاعْتِبَارِ كَذَا, consideration. اعْتِبَارٌ, with respect to, considering.

عَبَسٌ (عَبَسَ) (عَبَسٌ # عَبَسٌ عَبُوسًا) (عَبَسٌ عَبُوسٌ).

عَجَبٌ (عَجَبَ عَجَبًا) (عَجَبٌ) (i-a), to wonder, to be astonished.

عَجِيبٌ, wonderful, strange.

تَعَجَّبٌ v, to wonder.

فِعْلُ التَّعْجِيبٍ (gr), 'verb of wonder', i.e., a grammatical form to express astonishment. This verb has two forms: أَفْعَلْ بِهِ and مَا أَفْعَلَهُ

e.g., أَجْمَلُ بِالْقَمَرِ! and مَا أَجْمَلَ الْقَمَرِ! how beautiful the moon is!

أَعْجَبَ إِعْجَاباً iv, to please, delight, appeal, e.g., أَعْجَبَنِي كَلَامُهُ, his style of talking delighted me or appealed to me.

أَنَا مُعْجَبٌ (&iv), pleased, delighted, e.g., أَنَا مُعْجَبٌ بِدُرُوسِكَ, I am delighted by your lessons. (= I like your lessons), أَنَا مُعْجَبٌ بِكَ, I like you.

عَجَّلَ ii, to speed up, expedite.

اسْتَعْجَلَ اسْتِعْجَلَأً x, to be in a hurry.

عَجَّلَةً ① haste, hurry. ② wheel, pl@, عَجَّلُ.

مَعَاجِمُ (عِجمٌ) (&iv) dictionary, pl مَعَاجِمٌ (عِجمٌ).

أَغْجَمِيّ, non-Arab.

عَلَمُ أَغْجَمِيّ (gr), non-Arabic proper noun.

عَدَّ (a-u), to count (# عَادُ # عَدَّاً) (عدد) (مَعْدُودٌ & عَدَّاً).

تَعَدَّدَ تَعَدَّدًا v, to be numerous, manifold. (# مُتَعَدَّدٌ).

اسْتَعْدَدَ اسْتِعْدَادًا x, to prepare oneself, get ready.

عَدَدٌ number. مَعْدُودٌ (gr) the item that is counted.

عَدَسٌ (عدس) lentil.

عَدَلَ عَدَالَةً (عدل) (a-i), to act justly.

مُعْتَدِلٌ (#viii), moderate.

فُعَلٌ is مَغْدُولٌ (gr), 'transformed'. The form
transformed from its original form فَاعِلٌ, e.g., عَامِرٌ
→ عمرٌ.

بِسَبَبِ عَدَمٍ (عدم) nonexistence, absence, e.g.,
عَدَمُ فَهْمِهِ because of your not attending ..., حُضُورُكَ
لِلْمَسَأَلَةِ أَدَى إِلَى هَذَا his failure to understand the
problem resulted in this.

جَنَّاتُ عَدْنٍ (عدن) name of Gardens in Paradise.

تَعَدَّى تَعَدِّي (عدو) v ❶ to overstep, traverse, go beyond. ❷ (gr) to be transitive (a transitive verb is one in which the action goes beyond the subject, and affects the object, e.g., ضَرَبَ بِلَالٍ عَلَيْهِ 'Bilal hit Ali.' In the intransitive verb, on the hand, the action does not go beyond the subject, e.g., نَامَ بِلَالٍ 'Bilal slept.').

لَازِمٌ فِعْلٌ مُتَعَدِّدٌ, transitive verb (as opposed to).

ii عَدَى الفِعْلَ تَعْدِيَةً (gr), to transform an intransitive verb into a transitive verb.

هَمْزَةُ التَّعْدِيَةِ (gr), the هَمْزَةُ at the beginning of form iv (e.g., أَجْلَسَ) as it transforms an intransitive verb into transitive one.

عُدْوَانٌ, aggression, transgression.

ما عَدَا (followed by a *manṣūb* noun), except, e.g., حَضَرَ الطُّلَّابُ كُلُّهُمْ ما عَدَا حَامِدًا all the students except Hamid were present.

عَذْرٌ، وَمَغْفِرَةً (عذر) (a-i), to excuse, absolve from guilt.

viii اعْتَذَرَ إِلَى فُلانٍ اعْتِذَارًا

أَعْذَارٌ, excuse, *pl*.

عَرَبٌ (عرب) (sjj), Arabs, *sing* عَرَبٌ (عرب).

الْلُّغَةُ الْعَرَبِيَّةُ Arabic language.

مُغْرَبٌ (&iv) (gr), a noun that changes its endings to indicate its function in the sentence, e.g., دَخَلَ الْوَلَدُ, مَبْنِي (as opposed to سَأَلْتُ الْوَلَدَ, ذَهَبْتُ إِلَى الْوَلَدِ)

which does not change its endings, e.g., دَخَلَ هَؤُلَاءِ، سَأَلْتُ هَؤُلَاءِ، ذَهَبْتُ إِلَى هَؤُلَاءِ.

iv (gr) ❶ to indicate the system of the case-endings of a word, e.g., يُعَرِّبُ عِشْرُونَ إِعْرَابَ جَمْعِ عِشْرُونَ, the word عِشْرُونَ takes the same case-endings as the sound masculine plural. ❷ to analyze a sentence indicating the function of each word, its case-ending, and the reason for taking such an ending.¹

(عَرَجٌ عُرْوَجًا) (a-u), to ascend.

عَرْجٌ lame, fem, عَرْجَاءُ pl*, أَعْرَجُ.

(عَرْشٌ) ❶ throne. ❷ roof, pl* عُرْوَشٌ (عَرْش).

(عَرَفٌ) (a-i), to know. (&) مَعْرُوفٌ (عَرْفٌ).

الْمَعْرُوفُ (šr), virtues recommended by the Divine Law (as opposed to الْمُنْكَرُ).

مَعَارِفٌ (gr), definite noun, pl مَعْرِفَةٌ.

¹ In the Indian subcontinent the word إِعْرَابٌ means vowel-signs. This is wrong.

عَرَفَ الْاسْمَ تَعْرِيفًا (gr), to make a noun definite. (& مُعَرَّفٌ).

تَعَاوَرُوا تَعَارُفًا vi, to know each other.

العِرَاقُ (عرق) Irak.

مَعَارِكُ، مَعْرَكَةُ (عرك) battle, *pl*.

عَرِيٰ يَعْرَى عُرْيَا (عرى) (i-a), to be naked.

عَرَاءٌ (#) (العاري) naked, *pl*.

أَعْزَابُ (عزب) عَزَابٌ, unmarried, *pl*.

عَزَّ عِزَّاً، وَعِزَّةً (عزز) (a-i), to be strong, powerful, honoured. (# عَزِيزٌ).

عُسْرٌ (عسر) difficulty.

عَسْكَرٌ عَسْكَرَةً (عسكر) (rb), to camp.

مُعَسَّكَرٌ (smk), camp, *pl@*.

(عسى) (sis/k) a verb with the meaning of the particle لَعَلَّ, i.e., hope and fear, e.g, عَسَى اللَّهُ أَنْ يَتُوبَ (عَلَيْهِمْ) (Q9:102), 'It is hoped that Allah will forgive

them.' وَعَسَى أَن تَكْرَهُوا شَيْئاً وَهُوَ خَيْرٌ لَّكُمْ (Q2:216), 'It is feared that you may dislike a thing though it is good for you.'

Its *khabar* is always *qmw*. It is also used as a *tm* verb in which case the *qmw* is its *fa'ul*, e.g., عَسَى أَن يَغْفِرَ , فَاعْلُ , it is hoped that Allah will forgive me.

عَسَى is a *jmd* verb, and only its *mâdî* is used.

عُشْبٌ (عشب) , herb.

أَعْشَوْشَبَ الْمَكَانُ xi, to be full of herbal growth.

عَشْرَةُ أَبْنَاءٍ , عَشْرَةُ (عشر) ten, *fem* , عَشْرٌ , e.g., وَعَشْرُ بَنَاتٍ .

عُشْرُونَ , one-tenth, *pl* . Note: أَعْشَارٌ nine tenths.

عِشْرُونَ , twenty (*masc/fem*).

هَذَا هُوَ الدَّرْسُ العِشْرُونَ this is twentieth, e.g., وَعِشْرُونَ , the 20th lesson.

مَعَشِّرٌ , company, group, *pl* .

عِشَاءُ (عشو) , beginning of nightfall.

صَلَاةُ الْعِشَاءِ , 'ishâ' prayer.

عشاءُ، supper.

تَعَشِّيَ تَعَشِّيًّا، to have supper, sup.

صَلَاةُ الْعَصْرِ afternoon, صَلَاةُ الْعَصْرِ (عَصْر) afternoon prayer.

عَصَافِيرُ عَصَفُورُ (عَصْفَر)، sparrow, *pl*.

عِصِّيُّ، عِصِّيٌّ (fem) staff, rod, stick, *pl* عِصَمًا (عَصْمَوْ).

عَاصِي # عَاصِي يَعْصِي عِصِّيًّا، وَمَعْصِيَةً (a-i), to disobey (# عَاصِي).
عَصَاهُ *pl*, (العَاصِي).

عَضَّ عَضًّا (عَضْضَ)، عَضَّتُ (i-a), to bite.

عَطَسَ عَطْسًا، وَعَطَاسًا (عَطَس) (عَطَسْ).
عَطَاسٌ، sneeze.

عَطْفٌ (عَطَف) (gr), joining words, sentences and phrases using word like أَوْ وَ etc. which are called أَحْرَفُ الْعَطْفِ. The second word is called مَعْطُوفٌ، and the first حَامِدٌ وَبَلَلٌ؟ e.g., مَعْطُوفٌ عَلَيْهِ أَيْنَ حَامِدٌ وَبَلَلٌ؟

مُنْعَطَفٌ (smkvi), (road) bend, curve, *pl@*.

عَطْلٌ، عَطْلَةٌ (عَطَل) (عَطَل)، holiday, *pl*.

أَعْطَى يُعْطِي إِعْطَاءً (عطٰو) iv, to give. (Takes two objects, e.g., كتاباً حاماً).
أَعْطِيَتْ حَامِدًا

(مِعْطَاءً masc/fem), one who gives without bounds.

عَافٍ # (عَفْوٌ) عَفَا عَنْ فُلَانٍ يَعْفُو عَفْوًا (عفو) (مَعْفُوٌ & (العافي)).

عَافَ اللَّهُ فُلَانًا مُعَافَةً iii, to restore to health.

عَاقِبَ مُعَاقَبَةً، وَعِقَابًا (عقٰب) iii, to punish.

عَقَدَ عَقْدًا (عقد) (a-i), to tie. عَقْدَةً, knot, pl عُقَدٌ.

عَقَرَبُ (عَرَبَ) (mostly fem), scorpion, pl عَقَارِبٌ.

عَقِلَ عَقْلًا (عقل) (a-i), to understand, be reasonable, realize.

عَاقِلٌ, reasonable, sensible, sane in mind. (gr), rational, intelligent, i.e., human beings. Animals and things are غير عاقل.

عَلْبَةً (علب), box, case, tin, pl عَلَبٌ.

عَالَجَ مُعَالَجَةً، وَعِلاجًا (علاج) iii, to treat (a patient).

عِلاجٌ (عِلاجٰ) (çiii), medical treatment.

عَلَقُ (علق), coagulated blood; leech.

عَلَاقَةٌ, connection, *pl@*.

عَلَقَ تَعْلِيقًا ii, to suspend, hang.

عَلَمُ (علم) (i-a), to know. (⊗ عَلَامُ, one who knows thoroughly).

عَالِمٌ, learned man, scholar, *pl*.

عِلْمٌ, knowledge, science, *pl*.

أَعْلَامٌ (gr), proper name, *pl*.

عَلَمَ تَعْلِيمًا ii, to teach.

تَعْلَمَ تَعْلِيماً v, to learn.

عَالَمُونَ (عالمون), world, *pl*.

عَلَامَاتٌ, sign, *pl*.

عَلَامَاتُ الْإِغْرَابِ (gr), endings denoting the functions of a word in a sentence. These endings are either primary or secondary.

عِلَّةٌ (علل), reason, *pl*.

حُرُوفُ الْعِلَّةِ (gr), the three 'weak letters' (ا, و, ي).

أَغْتَلَ الْفِعْلُ اغْتِلًا (gr), to have a 'weak letter' as one of the radicals.

الْفَعْلُ الْمُغْتَلُ (*gr*), a weak verb, i.e., a verb with a 'weak letter' as one of the radicals, e.g., **وَزَنَ، قَالَ، بَكَى**.

الْمِثَالُ الْفَاءُ (also called **الْمُغْتَلُ الْفَاءُ**), a verb with a weak letter as the first radical, e.g., **وَزَنَ يَرْزُنُ**, to weigh, **يَتَرَمَّلُ يَنْتَسِمُ**, to be an orphan.

الْأَجْوَفُ الْعَيْنِ (also called **الْمُغْتَلُ الْعَيْنِ**), a verb with a weak letter as the second radical, e.g., **قَالَ يَقُولُ**, to say, **طَارَ يَطِيرُ**, to fly.

النَّاقِصُ الْلَّامِ (also called **الْمُغْتَلُ الْلَّامِ**), a verb with a weak letter as the third radical, e.g., **دَعَا يَدْعُونَ**, to call, **هَدَى يَهْدِي**, to guide.

أَعْلَنَ إِعْلَانًا (علن) iv, to announce.

عَلَّا يَعْلُو عُلُوًّا (علو) (a-u), to be high.

العَالِي (العالي), high, loud, e.g., **بِصَوْتٍ عَالٍ**, in a loud voice.

ٰ تَعَالَى عَالِيٰ vi ① to ascend (only the *amr* of the verb in this sense تَعَالَ, *come!* is used. تَعَالَ originally meant *ascend!*). ② to be high, to be exalted. Note: اللَّهُ تَعَالَى, Allah exalted is He.

ٰ تَعَالَيْنَ pl, ٰ تَعَالَيْ fem, ٰ تَعَالَوَا pl, ٰ تَعَالَ.

(*hj*) (with a pronoun عَلَيْ), on, upon.

سَأَشْتَرِي عَلَى أَنْ on condition that..., provided, e.g., هَذَا الْكِتَابَ بِمِائَةِ رِيَالٍ عَلَى أَنْ تُسَلِّمَهُ لِي غَدًا I will buy this book for 100 riyals provided you deliver it to me tomorrow. (See Q28:27).

(gr) عُمْدَةً (عَدْ) part of a sentence which cannot be dispensed with like مُبْتَدَأ and خَبَرٌ in a nominal sentence, and فَاعِلٌ in a verbal sentence (as opposed to فَضْلَةٌ which can be dispensed with like حَالٌ, نَعْتُ, etc.).

عَمَائِرُ, عِمارَةً (عَمَرَ) building, pl.

عُمْرَةً, 'umrah (the lesser pilgrimage).

عَمِيلَ عَمَلاً (عَمَل) (i-a), to work.

عَمِيلَ بِكَذَا to act according to something.

أَعْمَالُ work, *pl*, عملٌ.

❶ عَامِلٌ **labourer, worker, *pl*.** ❷ (gr) a word which effects a change in the case-ending of a neighbouring word in a sentence, e.g., in وفي البيت the word مَرْفُوعٌ has changed from في the word مَجْرُورٌ to مَنْصُوبٌ. In the first example عَامِلٌ is في and the change effected is عملٌ. and in the second example قَرَأً has changed from الكتاب قَرَأْتُ the word مَنْصُوبٌ to مَرْفُوعٌ. The *pl* of عَامِلٌ in this sense is عَوَامِلٌ.

اسْتَعْمَلَ استعمل x, to use.

عُمَالَاتٌ currency, *pl@* (عملات).

[عَمَّ], about what (= ما + عن), e.g., عَمَّ تَسْأَلُنِي؟ what are you asking me about?

عَمَّ, paternal uncle, *pl*, أَعْمَامٌ, *fem*, عَمَّةٌ, *pl@*. (عم)

تَعْمِيمٌ (cii), circular, notification.

عُمَى*, blind, *fem*, عَمَيَاءُ, *pl**, أَعْمَى (عمي)

تَعَامِيَةٌ vi, to feign blindness.

(عن) (*hj*) about, concerning, off, from, on the authority of.

عَمْ (for ما), about what.

عَنْ مَنْ - مَنْ هُنْ - هُنْ مَنْ - مَنْ هُنْ
looking for?

عِنْبَةٌ (عنب) (*sjj*), grapes, sing.

عِنْدَ (عند) (*żz/żm*), at, with. I am with the headmaster/ I am at the headmaster's. ما عِنْدِي
عِنْدَكَ؟، سَيّارَةٌ، I do not have car. ماذا عِنْدَكَ؟، what do you have.

عِنْدَمَا ذَهَبْتُ إِلَى الْجَامِعَةِ مَرَرْتُ، when, e.g., عِنْدَمَا
بِالْمَكْتَبَةِ، when I was going to the university, I dropped into the bookshop.

عَنَادِيلُ (عندل) (*pl*), nightingale, pl.

عَنْفِيفٌ (عنف), violent.

عَنَاكِبُ (عنكب) (*pl*), spider, pl.

عَنَاوِينُ (عنوان) (*pl*), address, pl.

مَاذَا يَعْنِي عَنْيَا (عني) (i-a) to mean, e.g.,

هَذَا؟ what does this mean?

مَعَانٍ (الْمَعَانِي) مَعْنَى (!!), meaning, *pl*.

مَعَاهِدُ (عَهْد) institute (a school for a particular subject), *pl*.

أَعْوَجُ (عوج) crooked, curved, *fem pl**.

أَعْوَجَ اعوجاجاً ix, to become crooked.

عَادَ (a-u) ① to return. ② عَادَ يَعْوُدُ عَوْدًا، وَعَوْدَةً (عود)

الْمَرِيضَ عِيَادَةً to visit a patient.

عَائِدٌ ① one visiting the sick, *pl*. ② (gr) a

صِلَّةُ الْمَوْصُولِ which refers to the

أَيْنَ الطَّالِبَةُ الَّتِي أَبْوَهَا مَرِيضٌ؟ in, the name الموصول

pronoun is the عَائِدٌ هَا as it refers to الَّتِي.

عِيَادَةً clinic, *pl@*.

عَادَةً habit, *pl@*.

أَعِيَادٌ عِيدٌ festival, *pl*.

عَادَ بِاللَّهِ يَعْوُذُ عِيَادًا (عوذ) (a-u), to seek refuge.

ٌسْتَعِذُ بِاللَّهِ يَسْتَعِذُ اسْتِعَاذَةً x, to seek/take refuge in

أَعُوذُ بِاللَّهِ مِنَ الشَّيْطَانِ الرَّجِيمِ I take refuge in Allah against the cursed Satan.

عُورَةُ (عور) one-eyed, *fem pl**.

عَوَائِلُ (عول) family, *pl@*.

أَعْوَامُ (عوم) year, *pl*.

عَوْنُونُ (عون) help.

تَعَاوَنُوا تَعَاونُنا vi, to cooperate.

اسْتَعَانَ بِفُلَانٍ اسْتِعَاذَةً x, to seek help, to take help.

(مُسْتَعَانُ & مُسْتَعِينُ #).

عُيُوبُ (عيوب) defect, fault, flaw, *pl*.

عَيْشُ (عيش) #, to live, be alive (*عيش* #).

عَائِشَةُ (!), feminine proper name (*literally*, living).

عِيشَةُ (ch), way of life.

عَيْلَةُ (عيل) poverty, indigence.

عَيْنُ (عَيْن) (*fem*) ❶ eye. ❷ spring (of water) *pl**
 أَعْيُونُ¹, عَيْنُونُ ❸ the letter ع. ❹ (*gr*) the
 second radical of the word such as ت in كَتَبَ.

عَيْنَ تَعْيِينًا ii, to specify, earmark, appoint,
 single out.

عَيْنُ, أَعْيَنُ, wide-eyed, *fem* عَيْنَاتٌ, *pl** (for
 عَيْنَينُ. The *dammaḥ* has been changed to *kasraḥ* in
 view of the following ي.)

¹ In the Qur'an أَعْيُونُ is the *pl* of the word in the first sense, and عَيْنُونُ in the second sense.

غ

[غَابَةٌ], forest. See غَيْب.

[غَانَا], Ghana.

أَغْبِيَاءُ, stupid, *pl*, غَبِيٌّ (غبي).

غَبَاءٌ, stupidity.

(غدو) غَدِير, tomorrow, the day after tomorrow.

غَدَاءٌ, early morning.

غَدَاءٌ, lunch (*formerly*, breakfast, see Q18:62).

تَغَدِّي vi, to have lunch.

(غرب) غَرَبَتِ الشَّمْسُ غُرُوبًا (غرب)

مَغَارِبُ (smk/sz), ❶ west (place of sunset), *pl* مَغْرِبٌ.

❷ time of sunset.

غَرَارٌ, manner, pattern. عَلَى غَرَارِ ذَلِكَ, in this manner, on this pattern.

غَرَزٌ غَرْزاً (غرز) (a-i), to prick, thrust, insert.

غَرْغَرَ غَرْغَرَةً (rb) ① to gargle. ② to be in the throes of death.

غُرْفَةً, room, *pl@* (غرفات).

غِرَام (غرم) gram, *pl@*.

غَازٌ (الغازِي) # (a-u), to wage war. (# غزو) (غزو)
pl (غزاء).

غَزْوَةً battle, *pl@* (غزوات). غَزْوَةً بَدْرٍ. Battle of Badr.

غَسْلَ غَسْلًا (غسل) (a-i), to wash.

اغْتَسَلَ اغْتِسَلًا viii, to take a bath.

غُسْلٌ bath.

غَشَّ غَشَّاً (غش) (a-u), to act dishonestly, deceive, fool, mislead.

غَضِبَ عَلَى فُلانٍ غَضِبًا (غضب) (i-a), to be or become angry.

غَضَابٌ angry, *fem*, *pl**, غَضِيبَانٌ.

أَغْضَبَ فُلانًا إِغْضَابًا iv, to make somebody angry, anger, enrage.

وَغَاضَى عَنِ الشَّيْءِ تَغَاضِيًّا (غضوا)

(غَافِرٌ) (غُفْرَانًا), وَمَغْفِرَةً (غُفرانًا) (a-i), to forgive. (# غَافِرٌ).

(غَافِرٌ, غَافِرٌ), one who forgives excessively.

x, اسْتَغْفِرَ اسْتِغْفَارًا to seek forgiveness.

(غَفْلَةً) (غَفَلَ عنِ الْأَمْرِ) (a-u), be unmindful, heedless.

(غَلَبَةً) (غَلَبَ) (غلب) (a-i), to subdue, conquer, overcome, overpower.

، غالباً mostly, for the most part.

أَبْنَائِي وَبَنَاتِي (علیی) (gr) to treat a combination of *masc* and *fem* elements as *masc*, e.g., يَدْرُسُونَ 'my sons and daughters are studying at the university.' Here the *masc* form يَدْرُسُونَ is used though the pronoun refers to sons and daughters.

(غِلافٌ) (غَلَفٌ) (غَلَفٌ), cover (of a book or magazine), *pl*.

(غَلْقٌ) (غَلَقَ) iv, to close (a door etc.). (& مُعْلَقٌ, مُعْلِقٌ closed).

(غَلْقٌ) ii, to close (doors) (denoting تَكْثِيرٌ).

(غَلَامٌ) (غَلَامٌ), boy, youth, *pl*.

غَالِيَةٌ (غَالِي) expensive, costly, *fem* (غلو).

غَمَضَ تَغْمِيضاً (غمض) ii, to close (eyes).

اَغْتَنَمَ الْفُرْصَةَ اَغْتِنَاماً (غنم) to seize the opportunity.

أَغْنِيَاءُ غَنِيٌّ (غني) rich, *pl*.

أَغْنَى إِغْنَاءً iv, to make rich, enrich.

اسْتَغْنَى عَنِ الشَّيْءِ اسْتِغْنَاءً x, to dispense with, have no need of.

(غَايَبُ #) غَابَ غِيَابًا (غيب) (a-i), to be absent.

غَايَبُ (gr), third person (he, she, it, they).

غِيَبَةٌ اَغْتَابَ اغْتِيَابًا viii, backbite, backbiting.

غَابَةٌ forest, *pl@*.

غَيْرُ ❶ (غير) (followed by *mudâf ilaihi*) not, e.g.,

غَيْرُ صَحِيحٍ مُسْلِمٌ non-Mulim, incorrect. ❷ except, e.g., حَضَرَ الطُّلَّابُ غَيْرُ بِلَالٍ the students attended except Bilal.

غَيْرَ تَغْيِيرًا ii, to change, alter.

ف

(فَ) فَ (f), and then, دَخَلَ بِلَالٌ فَحَامِدٌ (*hf*), and then, Bilal came in and then Hamid.

إِذَا جَوَابُ الشَّرْطِ, e.g., if you meet Bilal, bring him to me.

فَاءُ (فَاءَ), the letter فَ, فَاءُ (فَاءَ).

مُتَفَّاقِلٌ (#) vi, to be optimistic. (فَأَلْ).

فِئَاتُ (فَائِي), company, group, *pl*.

فَتَّاحٌ (فتحاً) (a-a) ① to open. ② (gr) to pronounce a letter with a فَتحَةً (& مَفْتُوحٌ).

فَتْحَةُ, the vowel *a* as in *sat*, and its sign (‐), *pl@* (فتحاتُ).

فَاتِحةٌ, opening, beginning. سُورَةُ الْفَاتِحةٍ, name of the first *sûrah* of the Qur'an.

مِفَاتِيحٌ (sl), key, *pl*.

أَنْفَتَحَ اِنْفِتَاحاً vii (mt of i), to open (by itself), e.g., وَانْفَتَحَ الْبَابُ، وَدَخَلَ الْمُدِيرُ, the door opened and the director entered. هَذَا الْبَابُ لَا يَنْفَتِحُ this door does not open.

اسْتَفْتَاحٌ x, to commence.

دُعَاءُ الْاسْتِفْتَاحِ, commencement supplication.

أَلَا, حَرْفُ الْإِسْتِفْتَاحِ وَالْتَّنْبِيهِ, the particle أَلَا used at the *beginning* of a sentence to *draw the attention* of the listener/reader to the important statement following it as in Q10:62., أَلَا إِنَّ أَوْلِيَاءَ اللَّهِ لَا خَوْفٌ

'عَلَيْهِمْ وَلَا هُمْ يَحْزَنُونَ' Lo! Verily Allah's friends will have no fear, nor will they grieve.'

فَتَّشَ تَفْتِيشَا (فتش) ii, to inspect.

مُفَتَّشٌ (#ii), inspector (in schools), *pl~*.

فِتَنٌ, trial and temptation, *pl*, فِتْنَةً (فتنة).

فِتْيَةٌ, فِتْيَانٌ, young man, *pl*, فَتَّى (فتى) fem فِتَيَاتٌ, *pl@*, فَتَيَاتٌ (فتياة).

فَتَاوِي, فَتاوِي (الفتاوى), religious ruling, *pl*, فَتْسوَى (!).

مُفْتٍ (المُفْتِي) iv, to issue a *fatwa*. (#). أَفْتَى إِفْتَاءً

اسْتَفْتَى اسْتِفْتَاءً x, to seek a *fatwa*.

فَجَأَهٌ (فجاً) (*hâl*), suddenly.

إِذَا وَإِذَا الْفُجَائِيَّةُ فَجَأَهٌ same as فُجَاءَةٌ the particle denoting surprise. See إذا.

فَجَرٌ، فَجَرَةٌ سُورَةُ الْفَجْرِ dawn. name of a *sûrah* of the Qur'an.

فُجَارٌ، فَجَرَهُ فَاجِرٌ libertine, debauchee, *pl*.

فَجَرَ تَفْجِيرًا ii, to make water gush forth, to explode.

انْفَجَرَ انْفِجَارًا vii, to burst, explode.

فَخْرٌ (فخر) pride.

فَرِحٌ # (i-a) فَرِحَ بِفُلَانٍ فَرَحًا (فرح) (وَفَرْحَانٌ).

مُفْرَدٌ (فرد) ❶ (gr), singular. ❷ (gr) opposite of a sentence, e.g., in بِلَالٍ يَجْتَهِدُ the *khabar* is a sentence, and in بِلَالٍ مُجْتَهِدٍ it is a *mufrad*.

أَفْرَادٌ iv (gr), to render a word singular.

مُفْرَدَاتٌ, words.

الفارسِيَّةُ (فرس) Persian (language).

فُرَصَّةُ (فرص) opportunity, *pl*.

فَرَاعِنَةُ (فرع) Pharaoh, *pl*.

فَرَاغَ فَرَاغًا (فرغ) (a-u), finish, conclude.

فَرَاغٌ ① finishing, conclusion. ② blank space in a sentence to be filled by the student, *pl@*.

فَرَغَ تَفْرِيغاً ii, to empty.

اسْتِثْنَاءُ (مُفَرَّغٌ) (&ii) (gr) a type of wherein the مُسْتَثْنَى مِنْهُ is not mentioned, e.g., ما جاءَ إِلَّا بِلَالٌ, ما رأَيْتُ إِلَّا بِلَالاً.

فُرُوقٌ (فرق) difference, *pl*.

فَرِيقٌ (فريق) team (in sports), *pl*.

افْتَرَقَ افْتِرَاقاً viii, to be separated.

مُفْتَرَقُ الظُّرُقِ (smkviii), crossroads.

فَرَقَعَ فَرَقَعَةً (فرقع) (rb), to crack the joints of one's fingers.

افْرَنْقَعَ افْرَنْقَاعًا (rbiv), to disperse.

فِرَنْسَا (فرنسا) France.

اللُّغَةُ الفِرَنْسِيَّةُ (اللغة الفرنسية), French (language).

فُسْحَةٌ (فصح), tea-break (between lessons at school).

فَسَدٌ (فسد) (a-u), to rot, decay. (# فاسد).

أَفْسَدَ إِفْسَادًا iv, to spoil, corrupt, make mischief.

فَسَرَ تَفْسِيرًا (فسر) ii, to explain, expound, elucidate.

تَفْسِيرٌ, commentary of the Glorious Qur'an, exegesis.

اسْتَفْسَرَ اسْتِفْسَارًا x, to enquire.

فَسَقَ فُسُوقًا (فسق) (a-u), to deviate from the right course, act sinfully and immorally. (# فاسق, pl فَسَقَةٌ).

فَشَا هَذَا الْمَرَضُ فُشُوًّا (فسو) (a-u), to spread, e.g., كثيراً, this disease has widely spread.

أَفْشَى إِفْشَاءً iv, to spread, disseminate, divulge (a secret).

فُصُولٌ (فصل) classroom, pl فَصْلٌ.

فَصْلٌ فَصْلًا (a-i), to expel (from school etc.), to separate, cut off. (& **مَفْصُولٌ**).

فَاصِلٌ (gr), a word coming between two words which usually remain together.

فَصْلٌ تَفْصِيلًا ii, to deal with the subject in detail.

مُفَصَّلٌ (&ii), detailed, in detail.

انْفَصَلَ انْفِصَالًا vii, to be separated.

ضَمِيرٌ مُنْفَصِلٌ (gr), the independent (detached) form of the pronoun like أَنْتَ (as opposed to تَ attached to a verb), and إِيَّاكَ (as opposed to كَ attached to a verb or a particle).

انْفِصَالٌ (gr), using the independent form the pronoun.

فَضَّ فَضَّاً (فضض) (a-u), to disperse, break up.

انْفَضَّ انْفِضَاضًا vii (mt of i) to be scattered.

فَضَّةٌ, silver.

فَضْلٌ (فضل), grace, favour, kindness.

فَضْيَلَةٌ, moral excellence, merit, virtue, *pl. فَضَائِلٌ*.

فَضْيَلَةُ الشَّيْخِ, title of Islamic scholars, His Eminence.

فَضْلَةٌ (gr), an element in a sentence which can be dispensed with like حَالٌ نَعْتُ etc. (as opposed to عِمْدَةٌ which cannot be dispensed with like فَاعِلٌ etc.)

فَطُورٌ (فِطْر) breakfast.

أَفْطَرَ إِفْطَارًا iv, to have breakfast.

زَكَّاهُ الْفِطْرِ, alms paid to the poor on the *'id al-Fitr* day.

عِيدُ الْفِطْرِ, Ramadan festival on the first day of *Sawwâl*.

فَعَلَ فَعْلًا (فعل) (a-a), to do.

فَعَالُ (gr), verb, *pl*.

فَاعِلٌ (gr), the subject of a verbal sentence with the verb in the active voice, فَتَحَ الْوَكْدُ الْبَابَ, the boy opened the door.

نَائِبُ الْفَاعِلِ (gr), the subject of a verbal sentence with the verb in the passive voice, فُتِحَ الْبَابُ, the door was opened.

مَفْعُولٌ بِهِ (gr) direct object, e.g., قَرَأْتُ الْكِتَابَ, I read the book.

مَفْعُولٌ فِيهِ (gr) a *mançûb* noun denoting the time or place of the verb, e.g., I نَمْتُ تَحْتَ شَجَرَةً سَاعَةً slept under a tree for an hour.

مَفْعُولٌ لِأَجْلِهِ (also) (gr) a *mançûb* *maçdar* explaining the reason why the action took place, e.g., بَقِيَتْ فِي الْبَيْتِ خَوْفًا مِنَ الْحَرّ الشَّدِيدِ fearing the severe heat, I remained at home.

مَفْعُولٌ مَعَهُ (gr), a *mançûb* noun which follows a meaning *with*, e.g., يَا بِلَالُ أَلْعَبْ وَحَامِدًا Bilal, play with Hamid.

مَفْعُولٌ مُطْلَقٌ (gr) *maçdar* of the verb occurring in the sentence used to emphasize the action, its manner, or the number of its occurrence, e.g., سَجَدْتُ سُجُودًا.

سَجَدْتُ سُجُودًا طَوِيلًا، سَجَدْتُ سَجَدَتِينِ

فُقَرَاءُ، poor, *pl*, فَقِيرٌ (فقر).

فِقْرٌ، فِقْرَاتٌ، فِقْرَةٌ, paragraph, section, passage, *pl*.

فَاقِرَةٌ، فَاقِرَّةٌ, great calamity, disaster.

[فَقَطْ], only, e.g., هَذَا الْقَلْمَ بِشَلَاثَةِ رِيَالَاتٍ فَقَطْ this pen costs three riyals only.

(ا-i) فَقَدَ فَقْدًا، وَفِقْدَانًا، وَفُقْدَانًا (فقد)

(فقه) فِقْهٌ Islamic jurisprudence.

(فك) فِكْرٌ idea, فِكْرَةٌ (فكر)

(ا-u) فَكَ فَكًا (فک)

(gr) فَكٌّ (gr), to restore the vowel between two identical letters omitted due to إِدْغَامٌ, e.g., لَمْ يَحْجَجْ → لَمْ يَحْجَجْ . So فَكٌّ is the opposite of إِدْغَامٌ .

(فكه) فَوَاكِهٌ fruit, pl فَوَاكِهَةٌ (فكه)

(فاكهاني) فَاكِهَانِيٌّ fruiterer.

[الفيليبين] الْفِلِبِّينُ, the Philippines.

(فلح) أَفْلَحَ إِفْلَاحًا (# مُفْلِحُ pl~) iv, to be successful.

(فلاح) فَلَاحٌ, farmer, pl~.

(فلق) فَلَقَ فَلْقًا (# فالق) (فلق)

[فم] فَمٌ mouth, pl فَوَاهٌ . See فوه .

(فنجر) فَنَاجِينُ coffee cup, pl فِنْجَانٌ (فنجن)

(فندق) فَنَادِقُ فُنْدَقٌ (فندق) hotel, pl

(فهم) فَهِمَ فَهْمًا (i-a)

فَهُمْ تَفْهِيمًا ii, to make someone understand, explain.

اسْتَفْهَمَ اسْتِفْهَامًا x, to ask, enquire.

اسْتِنْفَهَامٌ (gr), question, interrogative statement.

مَا الْاسْتِنْفَهَامِيَّةُ the word مَا meaning *what*.

(فَاتَ فَوْتًا, وَفَوَاتًا) (فوت) (a-u), to escape, elude. Note:

فَاتَشَنَا رَكْعَةً I missed the train. فَاتَنَّى القِطَارُ we missed one *rak'ah*.

دَخَلَ النَّاسُ فِي أَفْوَاجٍ (فوج) group, band, pl. Note: أَفْوَاجٍ، الإِسْلَامِ أَفْوَاجًا people entered the faith of Islam in droves (in troops).

(فَوْرًا) (فور) (zz), at once, instantly. followed by

رَجَعَ فَوْرًا وُصُولِهِ (مضافٌ إِلَيْهِ) immediately after, e.g., he returned soon after he arrived.

(فَازَ فَوْزًا) (فوز) (a-u), to be successful, to triumph, achieve, accomplish.

فَوْضَى (فوض) confusion, chaos.

(فوق) above. See Q78:12, 'And

وَبَنَيْنَا فَوْقَكُمْ سَبْعًا شِدَادًا We have built above you seven strong (heavens).'

فَوْقَ تَفْوُقًا v, to excel, surpass, be outstanding.

أَفْوَاهٌ (فُوهٌ) mouth, *pl*

(فِي) (في) (*hj*), in, because of.

أَفَادَ يُفِيدُ إِفَادَةً (فِيدَ) iv, to signify, notify, inform, be useful. (#) مُفِيدٌ.

فَائِدَةٌ benefit, utility, advantage, profit, use, *pl* فَوَائِدٌ.

اسْتَفَادَ يَسْتَفِيدُ اسْتِفَادَةً x, to benefit, derive benefit.

فَيْنَةٌ (فین) moment, time.

الْفَيْنَةَ بَعْدَ الْفَيْنَةِ (zz), every now and then.

ق

(قبط) قبطيّ Copt, Coptic.

i) قبلَ قبولاً (قبل) (i-a), to accept.

ii) قبلَ تقبيلاً to kiss.

قبلُ, قبلاتٌ kiss, pl@, قبلةٌ.

iii) قابلاً مقابلةٌ to meet, have an interview.

v) تقبلَ قبلَ قبلٌ to accept, grant one's prayer.

x) استقبلَ استقبلاً to receive (a guest).

قبلٌ, مستقبلٌ future.

قبلَ (żz), before.

قبلٌ, قبلٌ a little before.

مُضَافٌ إِلَيْهِ (mb), before (when the is not mentioned, e.g., كُنْتُ قَبْلَ ذَلِكَ مُدَرِّسًا, 'I was a teacher before that (time/event)', but كُنْتُ مِنْ قَبْلِ مُدَرِّسًا 'I was formerly a teacher.')

قبلةٌ, قبلةٌ direction of the *Ka'bah* to which Muslims turn during the *çalâh*.

قَبَائِلُ tribe, *pl*, قَبِيلَةٌ.

قتَلَ قَتْلًا (قتل) (a-u), to kill.

قتَالٌ قَاتِلٌ مُقاَتِلَةً، وَقِتَالٌ iii, to fight.

قتَلَى قَتِيلٌ, one who has been killed, *pl* (!).

قدْ (قد) with the *md* it signifies a completed action,
e.g., قدْ وَصَلَتِ الطَّائِرَةُ, the plane has (already) arrived.

With the *mr* it signifies (a) probability, e.g., قدْ يَزُورُكَ
بِلَالُ الْيَوْمَ Bilal might visit you today. (b) rarity, e.g.,
قدْ يَصْدُقُ الْكَذُوبُ, a liar may sometimes tell the truth.

قدَرَ عَلَى الشَّيْءِ قُدْرَةً (قدر) (a-i), to have power, to be
able. (قدِيرٌ # قادرٌ).

قدْرٌ extant, amount.

قدُورٌ (*fem*), pot, *pl* (قدْرٌ).

تَقْدِيرٌ ❶ grade (in examination). بِتَقْدِيرِ مُمْتَازٍ with distinction (securing more than 90% of the allotted marks). ❷ (gr), the supposed original construction used to explain the existing one, e.g., يَنْكِي is

بِضَمَّةٍ مُّقَدَّرَةٍ مَرْفُوعٌ with a supposed *dammaḥ* (بِضَمَّةٍ مُّقَدَّرَةٍ) as it was originally يَبْكِيُ.

مَقَادِيرٌ (gr), what is determined by counting, weighing, cubic measurement or linear measurement.

(قدسٌ، مُقدَّسٌ) ii, to hallow, sanctify. (& قدسٌ تَقْدِيسًا (قدس)، holy).

(قدمٌ) i-a, to come, arrive.

v, to precede.

x, to precede, go before.

قدَامٌ، قَدِيمٌ old, pl.

أَقْدَامٌ (fem) قَدْمٌ foot, pl.

وَكُرْتَهُ الْقَدْمِ football.

(قراءةٌ) a-a, to read.

قراءٌ، قارئٌ reader, reciter of the Qur'an, pl.

الْقُرْآنُ, the Qur'an.

(قربٌ) i-a, to approach, go near.

viii, to draw near.

ذو قُرْبَى (!) kinship, relative.

أَقْرَبَاءُ relative, *pl*, قَرِيبٌ.

اقْتَرَحَ اقتِرَاحاً (قرح) viii, to suggest, propose.

قُرُوشٌ (قرش) one tenth of a Saudi riyal, *pl*, قِرْشٌ (قرش).

أَقْرَاصٌ (قرص) (medicinal) tablet, *pl*, قَرْصٌ (قرص).

قُروضٌ (قرض) loan, *pl*, قَرْضٌ (قرض).

اسْتَقْرَضَ مِنْ فُلَانٍ اسْتِقْرَاضاً x, to ask for a loan.

أَقْرَضَ فُلَانًا إِقْرَاضاً iv, to lend, advance loan.

اقْتَرَضَ مِنْ فُلَانٍ اقتِرَاضاً viii, to borrow.

قَارِيْطُ (قرط) carat, karat (unit of measuring the purity of gold), *pl*, قَارِيْطُ (قرط).

قرَعَ الْجَرَسَ قَرْعاً (قرع) (a-a), to ring the bell.

اقْتَرَنَ بِكَذَا اقتِرَاناً (قرن) viii, to be linked, be joined. (#مُقْتَرِنٌ).

قُرْيَى (قرى) village, *pl*, قَرْيَةٌ (قرى).

قُرَحُ (!) (قرح) name of a mount in Muzdalifaḥ.

وَقُوسٌ قُرْحَ rainbow.

أَقْسَطَ إِقْسَاطًا (قسط) iv, to act justly, deal fairly.

أَقْسَامٌ (قسم) division, kind, category, *pl*.

وَقَسْمٌ oath.

وَاللَّهِ in وَ حَرْفُ الْقَسْمِ letter denoting oath like the in وَ, and the تَالَّهِ in تَ.

جَوابُ الْقَسْمِ, the main statement that follows the oath like وَاللَّهِ إِنِّي لَمَرِيضٌ in إِنِّي لَمَرِيضٌ.

أَقْشَعَّ اقْشِعَارًا (شعر) (*rbiii*), to have goose-flesh (from fear).

قَصَدَ قَصْدًا (قصد) (a-i), to intend, have in mind.

قِصَارٌ short, *pl*, قَصِيرٌ (قصر)

قَصَرَ الشَّعْرَ تَقْصِيرًا ii, to shorten the hair.

أَلِفُ الْمَقْصُورَةُ see الألف المقصورة.

قَصَّ قَصَصًا (قصص) (a-u), to narrate.

قِصَّةٌ narration, story, *pl*.

مَقَاصِفُ مَقَاصِفٌ (قصف) canteen, *pl*.

قَضَى قَضَاءً (قضي) (a-i), to spend (time); to judge, act as a judge; decree.

قُضاةً , قاضٍ (القاضي) judge, pl.

قطُرٌ , قطارٌ (قطر) train, pl@.

قطاطٌ , قططٌ (قطة) cat, fem, pl*

قطْ (mb/zz) (with negative verb in the *md*), never, e.g., مَا كَلَمْتُهُ قطْ , I never spoke to him.

فَقَطْ (mb), only, e.g., هَذَا بِمِائَةِ رِيَالٍ فَقَطْ , this costs only hundred riyals.

قطعَ قطعاً (قطع) (a-a), to cut.

قطعَ تقطيعاً ii, to cut into pieces.

تَقْطَعَ تقطعاً v (mt of ii), to be cut into pieces.

vii اِنْقَطَعَ اِنْقِطاعاً (mt of i) to be cut off.

مُنْقَطِعٌ استثناءً (gr), a type of wherein the مُسْتَثْنَى مِنْهُ and the مُسْتَثْنَى belong to different categories, e.g., لِكُلِّ دَاءٍ دَوَاءٌ إِلَّا الْمَوْتَ 'every disease has a cure except death.'

قطعةً , قطعةً piece, pl.

قَعْدَ قُعُودًا (قعد) (a-u), to sit.

قَاعِدٌ sitting, *pl* قُعُودٌ.

مَقَاعِدٌ, seat, *pl* مَقَاعِدٌ.

أَقْفَالٌ lock, *pl* قُفلٌ (قفل).

قَفَّاً (!!) (masc/fem), nape (back part of the neck), *pl* أَقْفَاءٌ قُفِيٌّ, أَقْفَاءٌ.

قُلُوبٌ heart, *pl* قُلُوبٌ (قلب).

قَلَبَ قَلْبًا (a-i), to turn upside down. (& مَقْلُوبٌ).

انْقَلَبَ انْقِلَابًا vii, ❶ to be turned upside down. ❷ to

return, e.g., وَإِذَا أَنْقَلَبُوا إِلَيْهِمْ أَهْلِهِمْ أَنْقَلَبُوا فَكِهِينَ (Q83:31), 'And when they returned to their folk, they returned jesting.'

أَقْلُلُ (قلل) (\$), few, little (in number or quantity).

وَقَبْلَ قَلِيلٍ, a short while ago.

وَبَعْدَ قَلِيلٍ shortly, before long.

قَلِيلًا ii, to lessen, diminish.

قدْ تَقْلِيلٌ (gr), occasional occurrence denoted by

with the *mudâri'*, e.g., قدْ يَصُدُّ الْكَذُوبُ, a liar may sometimes tell the truth.

استقلٌ استقللاً x, to be independent.

مُسْتَقِلٌ (#x), independent, separate.

أَقْلَامٌ (قلم), pen, *pl*.

مَقْلِيٌّ (قلبي) (a-i), to fry. (& قَلَى قَلِيًّا (قلبي)).

مَقَالٌ (المقال) (sl), frying pan, *pl* مِقْلَةً.

أَقْمَارٌ (قمر), the moon, *pl*.

الْحُرُوفُ الْقَمَرِيَّةُ, the lunar letters (which do not assimilate with the *lâm* of الْ as in القَمَرُ). (الْقَمَرُ)

أَقْمِشَةٌ (قمش), cloth, *pl*.

قُمْصَانٌ (قمص), shirt, *pl*.

قُمَامَةٌ (قمام) (قمام), garbage, *pl*.

قَنَادِيلٌ (قندل), lamp, candle, *pl*.

قَنَعَ قَنَاعَةً (قناع) (i-a), to be content, be satisfied.

الْقَاهِرَةُ (قهر), Cairo.

قَهْقَهَةَ قَهْقَهَةَ (rb), to guffaw.

قَهْوَةَ (قهوة), coffee.

قَادَ يَقُودُ قِيَادَةً (قود), to lead, drive (a car).

قِيَادَةً, driving.

أَقْوَاسُ، قِسْيٌ (قوس) (masc/fem), bow, *pl*.

قَوْسُ قَرَحَ, rainbow.

قَاعَةً (قوع), hall, *pl@*.

قَالَ يَقُولُ قَوْلًا (قول) (#, قَائِلٌ & مَقْوُلٌ).

مَقَالٌ, article (in a magazine, journal), *pl@*.

قَامَ قِيَاماً (قوم) (a-u), to get up.

قَائِمٌ, standing, *pl*.

أَقَامَ iv ❶ to raise, make someone get up. ❷ to stay. ❸ to say إِقَامَةً before the commencement of the صَلَاةً.

أَقَامَ هَذَا مَقَامَ ذَاكَ, to put something in place of another.

مَقَامٌ (smki), place of standing. مَقَامٌ إِبْرَاهِيمَ, the stone on which Ibrahim عليه السلام stood while building the *Ka'bah*.

مُقَامٌ (smkiv), place of staying, abode.

قَوْمَ تَقْوِيمًا ii, to straighten.

تَقْوِيمٌ (çii), shaping, shape.

اسْتَقَامَةً x, to be straight, to be right, proper, in order.

قومٌ ① people, *pl*. ② men (as in Q49:11).

أَقْوَياءُ قَوِيٌّ (قويٌّ) strong, *pl*.

مُقوٰ # قَوَى تَقْوِيَةً ii, to strengthen, fortify, invigorate. (# المُقوٰيُّ. Note: دَوَاءُ مُقوٰ invigorating medicine, tonic).

قِيدٌ (قيد) record, register, entry, registry, enrollment, *pl*.

قَاسَ قِيَاسًا (قياس) (a-i), to measure; to draw analogy.

قِيَاسٌ (gr), analogy, e.g., the *pl* of دِينَارٌ should be دَنَانِيرٌ according to قِيَاسٌ, but it is دِيَانِيَرٌ contravention of قِيَاسٌ.

اسْتَقَالَ اسْتِقَالَةً (قيل) x, to resign, tender one's resignation.

ك

(ك) هَذَا الْبَيْتُ كَالْقَصْرِ, like, e.g., this house is like a palace.

كَمَا, as (followed by a verb), كَمَا يَكْتُبُ الْمُدَرَّسُ, write as the teacher writes.

تَكَأْكَأْ تَكَأْكُؤَا (كأكأ), to gather, crowd around.

كَانَ هَذَا الْوَلَدُ أَخْرُو (كان), as if, it seems, e.g., كَانَ لِكَيْ بِلَالٍ, this boy seems to be Bilal's brother. مُسْتَعْجِلٌ, you seem to be in a hurry.

كَبِرَ كَبَرَا (كبـرـا), to advance in age.

كَبِيرٌ, old age.

كِبَارٌ, big, large; old, pl. كـبـيرـا.

كَبَرَ تَكْبِيرًا ii, to say 'Allahu akbar'.

اسْتَكْبَرَ اسْتِكْبَارًا x, to be proud and haughty.

كَتَبَ كِتَابَةً (كتـبـا), to write.

كَتُبْ book, pl. كـتـابـا.

كُتَيْبٌ, booklet, pl@.

مَكَاتِبُ ① desk ② office, *pl** مَكَاتِبٌ.

مَكْتَبَةٌ, library, *pl@*.

الصَّلَاةُ الْمَكْتُوبَةُ, the five prescribed prayers.

كَثُرَ كَثْرَةً (كثرة) to be many, to be numerous.

كَثِيرٌ, many, numerous.

كَثُرَ تَكْثِيرًا ii, to increase, multiply.

قَتَلَ, قَتَّلَ (gr), action effecting many, e.g.,

فَتَحَ to massacre (as compared to, قَتَلَ, to kill) and

فَتَحَ بَابًا, to open a lot of doors (as compared to

أَبْوَابًا, to open a door).

كَذَبَ كَذِبًا (كذب) (a-i), to tell a lie.

كَثُرَ كَثْرَةً (كثرة) (u-u), to be much, many, to

grow.

طُلَابُ كَثِيرٍ / كَثِيرُونَ, e.g., كَثِيرٌ, كَثِيرُونَ, كَثِيرُونَ.

كَرَرَ تَكْرِيرًا (كرر) ii, to repeat. (& مُكَرَّرٌ).

تَكْرَارٌ, repetition.

كَرَاسِيٌّ كَرْسِيٌّ (كرس) (u-u), chair, *pl*.

كَرْمٌ كَرِمًا، وَكَرَامَةً (كرم) (u-u), to be noble, generous, high-minded. (# كَرِيمٌ).

كَرَهَ كَرَاهَةً (كره) (i-a), to hate, detest.

كَرَهَ الشَّيْءَ إِلَى فُلَانٍ تَكْرِيهًأً ii, to make someone dislike something, e.g., this book made me dislike French.

أَكْرَهَ إِكْرَاهًا iv, to compel.

كَرِيمٌ, unpleasant.

كُراتٌ, كُرَةً (كرات) pl, ball,

كُرَةُ السَّلَةِ basketball.

كُرَةُ الْقَدَمِ football.

كَسَبَ كَسْبًا (كسب) (a-i), to earn.

كَسَرَ كَسْرًا (كسر) (a-i) ① to break. ② (gr) to pronounce a letter with a كَسْرَةً.

كَسْرَةً (gr), the vowel *i* as in *him*, and its sign (--) , pl@.

كَسَرَ تَكْسِيرًا ii, to break into pieces, smash.

جَمْعُ تَكْسِيرٍ (gr), broken plural.

اْنْكَسَرَ اْنْكِسَارًا vii (mt of i), to be broken.

اْنْكَسَفَ اْنْكِسَافًا (کسف) vii, to be eclipsed.

کُسُوفٌ, eclipse.

کَسِيلَ کَسَلًا (کسل) (i-a), to be lazy.

کَسَالَى, کُسَالَى, lazy, *fem*, *pl** کَسْلَانُ.

تَکَاسَلَ تَکَاسُلًا vi, to be lazy.

کَسَا فُلَانًا ثُوبًا کَسْوَا (کسو) (a-u), to clothe.

اسْتَکْسَى اسْتِکْسَاءً x, to ask for clothes.

کُعُوبٌ (کعب), کَعْبٌ, anklebone, *pl*.

الْكَعْبَةُ, the *Ka'bah*.

کَفَرَ کُفْرًا (کفر) (a-u), to disbelieve.

کَفَارٌ, کَفَرَةٌ, disbeliever, *pl*.

کَفَّ کَفَّا (کف) (a-u), to prevent, hold back, restrain.

إِنَّمَا الْكَافَةُ, the particle مَا in إِنَّمَا (meaning *only*) so called because it prevents إِنَّ from rendering the following noun *manqûb*).

كَفْ (fem), palm of the hand (including the fingers),
pl أَكْفَ.

كَفَلَ كَفَالَةً (كفل) (a-u), to take care of (an orphan etc.)
(كَافِلُ #).

كَفَى يَكْفِي كِفَايَةً (كفي) (a-i), to be enough, suffice,
يَكْفِينِي مِائَةٌ رِيَالٌ, e.g., hundred riyals will
be sufficient for me.

اَكْتَفَى اَكْتِفَاءً viii, to content oneself, to be
satisfied.

مُضَافٌ as مُشَنَّى both, fem (كِلتَا) followed by a (كلا)
، كِلا الطَّالِبَيْنِ نَجَحَ e,g., both the students
have passed, كِلتَا الْبِنْتَيْنِ تَدْرُسُ بِالْجَامِعَةِ
both the daughters are studying at the university.)
كِلَابٌ dog, pl كلب (كلب).

لِيَجِلسُ كُلُّ طَالِبٍ فِي مَقْعِدِهِ ① كُلُّ (كلل)
let every student sit in his seat. ② (tk), all, e.g., حَضَرَ
الْطَّلَابُ كُلُّهُمْ، all the students were present.

كُلَّيَّاتٌ faculty, pl كُلِّيَّةٌ.

كُلِّيَّةُ الْآدَابِ, faculty of Arts.

كُلِّيَّةُ التِّجَارَةِ, faculty of commerce.

كُلِّيَّةُ الشَّرِيعَةِ, faculty of Islamic law.

كُلِّيَّةُ الطَّبِّ, faculty of medicine.

كُلِّيَّةُ الْهِنْدَسَةِ, faculty of engineering.

كَلَمٌ تَكْلِيمًا، وَكَلَامًا (كلم) ii, to speak, talk (to some one).

تَكَلَّمُ v, to speak, talk. (# متكلّم).

مَتَكَلِّمٌ (gr), first person (I, we).

كَلِمَاتٌ, word, phrase, pl.

● كَمْ كِتابًا عِنْدَكِ؟ how many
books have you? (This is called كِمِ الْاسْتِفْهَامِيَّةِ).

② كَمْ كِتاب (كُتُب)، مِنْ كِتاب عِنْدَكِ! how
many books you have! (This is called كِمِ الْخَبَرِيَّةِ).

كَمَلَ كَمَا لَّا (كمل) (a-u), to be or become complete. (#
كَامِلٌ).

أَكْمَامٌ (كم) (كم), sleeve, pl.

[كندا], Canada, كَنْدِيٌّ, Canadian, *pl~*.

كَنْسَ كَنْسًا (كنس) (a-u), to sweep.

مَكَانِسُ مِكْنَسَةٌ (sl), broom, *pl*.

كَهْرَبَاءُ (كهرباء) (کھرباے)، electricity.

أَكْوَابُ (كوب) (کوب)، tumbler, glass, *pl*.

كَادَ يَكَادُ (کاد) (i-a), to be about to do, to be on the point of doing, e.g., كِدتُّ أَخْرُجْ, I was about to go out. In Q2:20, يَكَادُ الْبَرْقُ يَخْطُفُ أَبْصَرَهُمْ 'The lightning almost snatches away their sight'. I لا أَكَادُ أَرِي شَيْئًا can hardly see anything.

كَوْكِبُ (کوكب) (کوكب), star, *pl*.

كَانَ يَكُونُ كَوْنًا (كون) (a-u), to be. (*nq* verb)

When followed by a *mr* verb, it denotes a continuous or repeated action, e.g.,

كُنْتُ أَلَعَبُ كُرَةَ الْقَدْمِ في شَبَابِي I used to play football in my youth.

أَمَاكِنُ مَكَانٌ (smk), place, *pl*, أَمْكِنَةٌ *pl+*.

مُكَوَّنٌ كَوْنَ تَكْوِينًا ii, to make, form. (&).

كَوَى كَيْا (کوی) (a-i), to iron. مِكْوَاهُ an iron.

[الكُويْتُ], Kuwait.

لَامُ التَّعْلِيلِ كَيْ (کی) (hn) (mostly with the prefixed to it. The *mr* following it is مَنْصُوبٌ), in order to, so that, e.g., رَجَعْتُ إِلَى الْبَيْتِ لِكَيْ أَسْتَرِيحَ, I went home so that I may relax.

كَادَ يَكِيدُ كَيْدًا (کید) (a-i), to deceive, plot.

أَكْيَاسُ، كِيسٌ (کیس) sack, *pl*.

كَيْفَ (کیف), how.

مُكَيْفٌ (#ii), air-conditioner, *pl@*.

كَالَ يَكِيلُ كَيْلًا (کیل) (#, كَائِلٌ & مَكِيلٌ). (کیل).

مِكْيَالٌ, measure (like pint, gallon, litre etc.), *pl* مَكَايِيلٌ.

كِيلَةٌ (کھ), mode of measuring.

[كِيلوغرَامٌ], kilogram, *pl@*.

ل

(لام), the letter *lām*.

هَذَا الْقَلْمَنْ بِلَالٍ (hj), for, belonging to, e.g., this pen is Bilal's. اللهُ الْمَشْرِقُ وَالْمَغْرِبُ, the east and the west belong to Allah.

لِمَنْ هَذَا الْكِتَابُ؟ , لِمَنْ , whose book is this?

لِمَ نَمَّ تَأْتِ أَمْسِ؟ 'Why did you not come yesterday?' In pausal mode لِمَّا.

لِمَذَا why.

مُبْتَدَأ داء لام الابتداء, a *lām* prefixed to the for emphasis, e.g., وَلَأَجْرُ الْآخِرَةِ أَكْبَرُ (Q16:41), 'And surely the reward of the Hereafter is greater.'

رَحْلَقَةً, اللام المزحلقة see under *rāḥiq*.

لام التعليل, a *lām* signifying purpose prefixed to *mr* verb, e.g., قُمْتُ لِأَخْرُجَ, 'I got up to go out.' The *mr*

following it is **أَنْ مَنْصُوبٌ** due to which is usually omitted, but may also be mentioned.

لام الأمر, a *jâzim lâm* denoting *amr* prefixed to the *mr* of the third or first person, e.g., **لِيَجِلِّسُ كُلُّ طَالِبٍ فِي مَقْعِدِهِ**, let every student sit down in their seat.

لِنَذْهَبُ إِلَى الْمَطْعَمِ, let us go to the dining hall.

جَاءَ بِلَالٌ لَا كَمَالٌ as in **لَا العَاطِفَةُ**, Bilal, not Kamal, came, call Abbas, not Hamid.

لَا أَكَلْتُ وَلَا شَرِبْتُ, I, neither...nor, e.g., لا ... لا neither ate nor drank.

بَلَغَنِي أَنَّهُ ماتَ (with *md*) expresses a wish, e.g., **لَا كَانَ الْخَبَرُ صَحِيحًا**, I hear that he is dead. How I wish this information is not correct.

لَبَّيْكَ (لب), at your service! (said by a pilgrim proceeding to Makkah to perform *hajj* or *'umrah*; also said in reply to a call).

لَبِثَ لَبْثًا (لبث) (i-a), to remain, stay, tarry.

لَبِسَ لَبْسًا (لبس) (i-a), to wear, put on (dress).

لُبْسٌ, dress, clothes, *pl* **لُبُوسٌ**.

الْبَسَةُ dress, clothes, *pl* وِلَبَاسٌ.

الْبَانُ milk, *pl*, لَبَنُ (لبن).

(لتر) لِتْرٌ litre, *pl@*.

(الّتِي) *fem/mb*, who, which (relative pronoun),

الْطَّالِبَةُ الَّتِي تَعْرِفُ *dual* e.g., الْلَّاتِي, the one who knows

الأُلمَانِيَّةُ بُنْتُ الْمُدِيرَةُ the female student who knows

لِمَنِ السِّيَارَةُ الَّتِي German is the headmistress' daughter.

وَقَفَتْ أَمَامَ الْمَسْجِدِ؟ whose is the car which stopped in front of the mosque?

لَاحِظَ مُلَاحَظَةً (لحظة) iii, to notice.

(لحظات) moment, *pl@*, لَحْظَةً.

(الحق) لَحِقَ بِالشَّيْءِ لُحُوقًا (لحق) i-a), to become attached.

viii التَّحَاقَ بِالجَامِعَةِ التِّحَاوَقَ university etc.).

لُحُومُ (لحم) لَحْمُ flesh, meat, *pl*.

لَحَى، لَحَى beard, *pl* وِلَحْيَةً (لحي)

(لدغ) لَدَغَ لَدْغًا (لدغ) a-a), to bite (of a snake).

(لدي) لَدَيْنَ (لدى) (with pronouns), at, by. ????

اللذُّ (\$), delicious. **لَذِيدُ** (لذذ).

الَّذِي (*masc/mb*), who, which (relative pronoun), *dual pl* **الَّذِينَ** (*mb*), e.g., **الرَّجُلُ الَّذِي**, the man whom I spoke to now is my father's friend.

لَزِمَ لُزُومًا (*i-a*), to be necessary, be required.

الْتَّرَزَمَ الْتِرَازَمًا viii, to embrace.

مُلْتَرَزَم (*smkviii*), part of the eastern wall of the *Ka'bah* between the door and the Black Stone which is held as though in embrace.

لُصُوصُ لِصُصُ (*lصص*) thief, *pl*.

لَعِبَ لَعِبًا (*i-a*), to play.

مَلَاعِبُ, **مَلَعِبٌ** playground, *pl*.

لَعَلَّكَ بِخَيْرٍ (*sis/inna*) ❶ it is hoped, e.g., **لَعَلَّ** (*لعل*) I hope you are well. (This is called **التَّرَجُّحِي**). ❷ it is feared, e.g., **لَعَلَّهُ مَرِيضٌ**, I am afraid he is sick. (This is called **الإِشْفَاقُ**).

لَعِقَ لَعْقاً (*i-a*), to lick.

مِلْعَقَةٌ (sI), spoon, *pl*.

لَعْنَةٌ (لَعْنَةٌ), curse.

لُغَةٌ (لُغَةٌ), language, *pl@*.

viii التَّفَتَ الْتِفَاتًا (لَفْتَ) to turn around.

الْفَاظُ (لَفْظُ), word, *pl*.

v تَلَفَّظَ تَلَفُّظًا to pronounce.

الْقَابُ (لَقْبٌ), nick-name; title, *pl*.

لَقِيتُ حَامِدًا فِي (i-a) لَقِيَ يَلْقَى لِقاءً (لَقِيَ)

أَنَا مَسْرُورٌ بِلِقَائِكَ I met Hamid in the mosque. المسجد

I am glad to meet you.

إِلَى اللَّقَاءِ goodbye, au revoir.

إِلْقَى إِلْقاءً iv, to cast, throw.

لَاقَ يُلَاقِي مُلْقَاةً iii, to meet.

v تَلَقَّى تَلْقِيًّا to receive (a letter, etc.).

التَّقَى (viii) التَّقَى الرَّجُلَانِ يَلْتَقِيَانِ التِّقَاءً to meet, e.g.,

الصَّدِيقَانِ بَعْدَ سَنَوَاتٍ the two friends met after years.

الْتِقَاءُ السَّاكِنِينَ (gr) coming together of two vowelless letters which is not permissible, e.g., لَمْ تَقُولْ where both و and ل are vowelless, and to avoid this is omitted و تَقُلْ).

اسْتَلْقَى عَلَى قَفَاهُ اسْتِلْقَاءً x, to lie down on one's back.

بِلَالٌ غَنِيٌّ لَكِنْ أُخْتَهُ (sis/inna)¹, but, e.g., لَكِنْ فَقِيرَةُ، Bilal is rich but his sister is poor.

لَكِنْ is a 'lightened' form لَكِنْ and has the same meaning, but does not render the following noun *mançüb*, and may also be used with a verbal sentence, e.g.,

حَامِدٌ نَائِمٌ وَلَكِنْ زَمِيلُهُ يَقْظَانُ، Hamid is sleeping, but his classmate is awake.

رَأَيْتُهُ وَلَكِنْ مَا كَلَمْتُهُ، I saw him, but did not speak to him.

لَمَسَ لَمْسًا (lمس) (a-i/u), to touch.

¹ Pronounced لاِكِنْ.

لَمْ (لام) (a-u), to collect together (what is scattered). In Q89:19, وَتَأْكُلُونَ أَثْرَاثَ أَكْنَالَ لَمَّا 'And you devour the inheritance indiscriminately, adding what does not belongs to you to what belongs to you.'

لَمْ (لم), negative particle used with the *mudâri'*. It turns the *mudâri'* into *mâdi*, and renders it *majzûm*, e.g., لَمْ أَذْهَبْ → I go. I did not go.

❶ **لَمَّا** (لما الجازمة) negative particle meaning 'not yet' used with the *mudâri'*. It turns the *mudâri'* into *mâdi*, and renders it *majzûm*, e.g., أَكْتُبْ 'I write.' → لَمَّا أَكْتُبْ 'I have not yet written.' The verb may be dropped after it, e.g., أَجَاءَ الْمُدِير؟ -- لَمَّا 'Has the headmaster come?' -- 'Not yet.'

❷ **لَمَّا** (لما الحينية) zz used with the *mâdi* meaning 'when', e.g., لَمَّا انْتَهَى الدَّرْسُ ذَهَبْتُ إِلَى الْمَطْعَمِ 'When the lesson finished, I went to dining hall.'

لَنْ (لن), negative particle used with the *mudâri'*. It restricts the *mudâri'* to future, and renders it *mançûb*, e.g., أَذَهَبْ, I go. → لَنْ أَذَهَبْ, I will not go.

[لندن], London.

أَبُو لَهَبْ (لهب), flame. *kunyaḥ* of 'Abd al-'Uzzâ ibn 'Abd al-Muttalib, an uncle of the Prophet.

لَهَا يَلْهُو لَهُوا (لهوا), (a-u), to amuse oneself, kill time.

لَوْ (لو), introduces a hypothetical condition. The affirmative *jawâb* takes a *lâm*, e.g., لَوْ سَمِعْتَ قِصَّةً, لَكَيْتَ, had you heard his story, you would have cried.

لا تُشْتِرِ هَذِهِ السَّيَّارَةَ وَلَوْ كَانَتْ رَخيْصَةً, even if, e.g., do not buy this car even if it is cheap.

لَوْلَا مُسَاعَدَتَكَ, مَا تَعْلَمْتُ الْعَرَبِيَّةَ, had it not been for ..., but for, e.g., but for your help, I would not have learnt Arabic.

لَوْمَا, same as لَوْلَا.

لَوَحَاتُ (لوح), chart, poster, *pl*.

لَوَائِحَةٌ, rules and regulations, *pl*.

لُوطٌ عليه السلام (لوط) (Lôut), the prophet Lût (Lot).

لام يلوم لوما (لوم) (lām yilūm lōmā) (a-u), to blame, censure. (# لائم, & ملوم).

ألوان لون (لون) colour, pl.

صورة Note: ملون (لون) ii, to colour. (ملونة, ملونة, colour photo, colour picture).

[لويس], Louis (proper name).

ليس (ليس) is not (sis/k) Its *khabar* may take —, —.

e.g., لست مريضاً / لست بمرضاً I am not sick.

أليس كذلك؟ Isn't it so?

ليت (sis/inna introduced to express a wish which is either impossible or very difficult to achieve), I wish I were ..., e.g., I, ليتني ملك wish I were an angel. ليت لنا مليون دولار, I wish we had a million dollar.

لیوث lion, pl.

نهار night, nighttime (as opposed to نهار, ليل (ليل) daytime), pl.

لَيْلٌ نَهَارٌ (*mb*), day and night.

لَانَ يَلِينُ لِينًا (لين) (a-i), to be or become soft, tender,
gentle (# لَيْنٌ \$ لَيْنٌ).

م

(ما فَهْمْتُ, I did not understand, **mâ**, the negative *mâ*, e.g., ما لِي أخٌ, I have no brother.

(ما الْحِجَازِيَّةُ, neagative *mâ* which is used in a nominal sentence, and renders its *khabar* منصوب, e.g., ما هَذَا مَنْصُوبٌ

(بَشَرًا), 'This is not a human being.' The *khabar* may also take a *bâ' zâ'idah* which renders it مجرور (وَمَا أَلَّهُ بِغَفَلٍ عَمَّا تَعْمَلُونَ, e.g., مَجْرُورٌ) (Q2:74), 'And Allah is not unaware of what you do.' The particle *mâ* which does not render its *khabar* منصوب is

known as ما أَنَا مَرِيضٌ, e.g., ما الْتَّهِيمِيَّةُ.

(ما الْسْتِفَهَامِيَّةُ, interrogative *mâ* meaning 'what', e.g., ماذا أَكَلْتَ؟, 'what is this?' Also ماذا؟, e.g., ما هَذَا؟, 'what did you eat?'

في, **مَا**, some, a certain, e.g., لِأَمْرٍ ما, for some reason, **أَعْطِنِي كِتابًا** ما, give me some book, يَوْمٍ ما, on a certain day,

اقرأ كَمَا يَقْرَأُ, e.g., مَاصِدَرٌ *mâ* denoting a مَصْدَرِيَّةً 'read as the teacher does.' Here كَمَا يَقْرَأُ means كَقِرَاءَةُ الْمُدَرِّسٍ which is مَصْدَرٌ.

مَصْدَرٌ مَا يَقْرَأُ, e.g., مَاصِدَرِيَّةُ الظَّرْفِيَّةُ 'read as long as' سَيِّنَتْ قَى and meaning 'as long as', e.g., ظَرْفٌ مَا يَقْرَأُ, 'Islam will last as long as the world lasts.' Here مَا يَقْرَأُ has the sense of مُدَّةُ بَقَاءٍ, 'the period of the lasting of the world' which combines the ظَرْفٌ and the مَصْدَرٌ.

مَا أَجْمَلَ النُّجُومَ, 'how beautiful the stars are!' مَا التَّعْجِيَّةُ, *mâ* denoting wonder, e.g.,

لَا أَعْرِفُ مَا كَتَبْتَ, I do not know what you wrote. مَا الْمَوْصُولَةُ, the relative *mâ*, e.g.,

مَا تَشْرَبُ أَشْرَبُ, whatever you drink, I will drink (the same).

مَا لَكَ?, what is the matter with you?, what is wrong with you?

[مالزى] [Malaysia].

مِئَاتٌ (مَائَةٌ), one hundred, *pl*.

ثَلَاثُ مِائَةٍ, three hundred.

أَرْبَعُ مِائَةٍ, four hundred.

خَمْسُ مِائَةٍ, fine hundred.

سِتُّ مِائَةٍ, six hundred.

سَبْعُ مِائَةٍ, seven hundred.

ثَمَانِيَّ مِائَةٍ, eight hundred.

تِسْعِيَّ مِائَةٍ, nine hundred.

[ماء], *see* موه.

[مال] *see* مول.

أَمْتَارٌ (متر), meter *pl*.

مُمْتَنٍ (#iv), enjoyable, pleasant.

متى نذهب؟ (1) (interrogative), when, e.g., متى (متى)

? (2) 'When shall we go to the market?' (متى نذهب إلى السوق؟)

ومَتَى تُسَافِرُ أَسَافِرٌ مَعَكَ (conditional), whenever, e.g., متى (متى) whenever you travel, I will travel with you.

أَمْثَالٌ (مثل), example, *pl*.

وَمِثَالٌ ① example, *pl* أمْثِيلَةُ. ② (gr), verb with مُعْتَلٌ or يٰ as the first radical. *See* under عَلَلٌ.

مِثَالٍ, exemplary, ideal.

مَثِيلٌ, similar, match, equal.

[مُجْتَهِدٌ], hard-working, diligent, industrious, *pl*.

مُجْتَهِدوْنَ. *See* جَهْدٌ.

[مَجَلَّةُ], magazine, journal, *pl@*. *See* جَلْلَةٌ.

(مَجَانًا) مَجَانًا, free. e.g., خُذْ هَذَا مَجَانًا (take this free).

حَرْبٌ [مِحْرَابٌ] *see* حَرْبٌ.

حَطَطٌ [مَحَاطَةٌ] *see* حَطَطٌ.

امْتَحَنَ viii, to examine.

امْتِحَانٌ (çviii), examination, *pl@*.

مُمْتَحِنٌ (#viii), examiner, *pl~*.

مَحَا يَمْحُو مَحْوًا (محوا) (a-u), to erase.

مِمْحَاةٌ, eraser.

مَخَادٌ [مِخَادَةٌ], pillow, *pl*. *See* خَدَدٌ.

مَدَحَ مَدْحًا (مدح) (a-a), to praise.

مَدَّ مَدًّا (مدد) (a-u), to extend.

أَمَدَّ بِكَذَا إِمْدَادًا iv, to provide.

مُدَّةً , مُدَّةً period of time, *pl*.

أَلِفٌ see الأَلِفُ الْمَمْدُودَةُ .

مُدْنٌ city, *pl*, مَدِينَةً (مدن).

الْمَدِينَةُ الْمُنَورَةُ Madinah (*literally*, the Illuminated City).

رَجَالُ (الْمَرْءُ) (with *al*), man, *pl* اْمْرُؤُ (مرء).

نِسَاءُ (الْمَرْأَةُ) ① woman. ② wife, *pl** اْمْرَأَةً.

رَأَيَ , مِرَآةً mirror, *pl*. See رَأَيَ.

مَرَّ عَلَيْهِ مُرُورًا (مرر) (a-u), to pass.

مَرَّةً , مِرَارًا once, *pl@*.

رَأَيْتُهُ مَرَّةً , رَأَيْتُهُ مَرَّةً I saw him once.

كَلَمْتَهُ مَرَّتَيْنِ , I spoke to him twice.

زَارَنِي مَرَّاتٍ / مِرَارًا , He visited me many a time.

مُرُورٌ traffic.

اسْتَمَرَّ اسْتِمْرَارًا x, to last, continue.

مَرْضٌ مَرْضًا (مرض) (i-a), to fall ill, be taken ill.

مَرْضَى * sick, *fem pl.* مَرْيَضَةً.

مَرْضٌ ii, to nurse. (& مُمَرْضٌ male nurse, *pl~*, *fem* مُمَرْضَةً, *pl@*).

تَمَارِضٌ تَمَارُضًا vi, to feign sickness.

مَرَنَ تَمْرِينًا (مرن) ii, to exercise.

تَمْرِينٌ exercise, *pl@*.

مَرْجَ الشَّيْءَ بِالْمَاءِ مَرْجًا (مزج) (a-u), to mix.

مَعْدِيكَرْبُ المَرْكُبُ المَزْجِيُّ (gr), a compound word like wherein both the words have been mixed together, and the second element is neither a *mudâf ilaihi*, nor a *na't*, nor a *khabar*.

مُمَرْزَقٌ مَرْزَقَ تَمْرِيقًا (مزق) (cm) ii, to tear to pieces.

مَرَايَا, مَرْيَةً (مزي) merit, advantage, *pl*

مَسَحَ بِالرَّأْسِ مَسْحًا (مسح) (a-a), to wipe it with wet hands.

مَسَدٌ (مسد) palm fibre.

مَسَنَتْ مَسَنَتْ (مسن) (i-a) (مسن مسنًا), to touch.

(مسك) إِمْسَاكٌ (çiv), constipation.

سكن [مسكين] see.

(مسو) مَسَاءُ (مساء) evening.

أَمْسَى iv ❶ (sis/k) to become in the evening, e.g.,

أَمْسَى الْمَرِيضُ ضَعِيفًا , the patient became weak in the evening. ❷ (ft) to spend the evening, enter in the evening, e.g., لَمَّا أَمْسَى اللَّصُ هَرَبَ, when it was evening, the thief escaped.

(مشط) مَشْطَ الشَّعْرَ مَشْطًا (مشط) (a-u/a-i), to comb.

أَمْشَاطٌ comb, pl مشط.

(مشي) مَشَى مَشِيًّا (مشي) (a-i), to walk.

ماشٍ (المَاشِي) pedestrian, one walking (not riding),
pl مشاة.

لا تَمْشِ مِشْيَةً (مشي) (çh), gait, way of walking, e.g., لا تَمْشِ مِشْيَةً
الْمَرْضَى, don't walk like the sick.

مواشٍ (المَواشِي) cattle, livestock, pl ماشية.

مِصْرُ (!), Egypt.

مَضْمِضَ المَاءَ فِي فَمِهِ مَضْمِضَةً (مضمض) (*rb*), to move water in the mouth while washing it.

تَمَضِّمَضَ تَمَضِّمَضاً (rbii), to wash the mouth.

مَضَى مُضِيًّا (مضى) (a-i), to depart, leave, go away.

جَئْتُ الشَّهْرَ الْمَاضِيَ / الْأَسْبُوعَ (#) مَاضٍ (الماضي)
I came last month/last week.

الْفِعْلُ الْمَاضِي (gr), verb in the past tense.

مَطَايَا, مَطِيَّةً (مطايا) (*pl*), riding animal.

سَأَخْرُجُ مَعَكَ I will go out
with you, e.g., معَ (مع) (zz), with
الْعَبِي مَعَ أُخْتِكِ play with your sister,
درَسْنَا معاً we studied together.

هُوَ قَوِيٌّ مَعَ أَنَّهُ كَبِيرُ السِّنِّ, even though, e.g., معَ أنَّ he is strong even though he is old.

[معجم], dictionary, *pl*. See عَجَمٌ.

مَغْصُّ, وَمَغْصٌ (مغض) (mugħ)

[مغلق], closed. See غلق.

مَكَثَ مَكْثًا (مكتث) (a-u), to remain, stay.

مَكَّةُ (مکة), Makkah.

يُمْكِنُنِي أَنْ iv, to be possible. **أَمْكَنَ إِمْكَانًا** (مَكْنَ).

وَأَيْمَكِنُكَ أَنْ تَأْتِيَنِي غَدًّا I can go out. **أَخْرُجَ** can you come to me tomorrow? (#). **مُمْكِنٌ**.

تَمَكَّنَ مِنَ الشَّيْءِ تَمَكُّنًا v, to be able, to manage, e.g., **تَمَكَّنَ الَّصُّ مِنَ الْهَرَبِ**, the thief managed to escape.

[مِكْوَاهٌ], iron (ironing device). See **كَوَى**.

مَلَأْتُ بَيْتِي (a-a), to fill, e.g., **مَلَأً مَلْئًا** (مَلَءُ). **كُتُبًا**, I filled my house with books. (#). **مَمْلُوءٌ & مَالِيٌّ**.

مِلَاءُ, full, *fem*, **مَلَائِي** *pl**, **مِلَاءُ** (!).

مِلْءُ الْيَدِ, quantity which fills something, e.g., **مِلْءُ الْفَمِ**, handful, **مِلْءُ الْفَمِ**, mouthful.

امْتَلَأَ امْتِلاءً viii (*mt* of i), to be filled up, to be full.

مَلَأُ, council of elders (of a king), *pl* **أَمْلَاءُ**.

أَمْلَاحُ (ملح) (*fem/masc*), salt, *pl* **أَمْلَاحٌ**.

أَمْلَقَ إِمْلَاقًا (ملك) iv, to become poor.

مَلَائِكَةً (ملك) (*pl*), angel,

مُلُوكٌ, king, *pl*.

مَمَالِكٌ, kingdom, *pl*.

iv, أَمْلَى عَلَى فُلَانٍ يُمْلِي إِمْلَاءً (ملو)

[مَلْيُونٌ], million, *pl*.

منْ (من) (mb) who, e.g., مَنْ أَنْتَ؟ who are you?

منْ لا يَرْحَمْ لَا, the conditional *man*, e.g., مَنْ الشَّرْطِيَّةُ

، وَرَحْمٌ he who does not pity, will not be pitied.

أَيْنَ مَنْ يُرِيدُ أَنْ, the relative *man*, e.g., مَنْ الْمَوْصُولَةُ

، يُقَابِلَنِي where is the one who wants to meet me?

هَمْزَةُ الْوَصْلِ, from. (when followed by *hj*, منْ (من))

the takes فَتْحَةُ نِسْجِدٍ, e.g., مِنَ الْمَسْجِدِ. With the pronoun

of the first person singular the ن has *saddah*, e.g.,

(مِنِّي).

نَكِرَةُ الرَّائِدَةُ, the word منْ used with a in a sentence containing negation, prohibition or interrogation. It signifies emphasis, e.g., مَا جَاءَ مِنْ أَحَدٍ, no one

has come. لا يَخْرُجْ مِنْ أَحَدٍ, no one should leave.

? هَلْ مِنْ خَبْرٍ any news?

مِنْ مَا, from what (for).

(مِنْ مَنْ, مِمَّ) from whom (for).

[منارَةً, minaret, *pl*. منَائِرُ] نور. See [منارَةً].

[منبرٌ] كبر see [منبرٌ].

[منديلٌ, handkerchief, *pl*. منَادِيلُ] ندل. See [منديلٌ].

I (ما رأيْتُهْ مُنْذُ شَهْرٍ (hj), since, e.g., have not seen him since a month.

(منع (a-a) ① to prevent, hold back. ② (gr), to deprive a noun from the *çarf* (*tanwîn*). Such a noun is called مَمْنُوعٌ مِنَ الصَّرْفِ.

لا مَانِعَ مِنْ مَانِعٌ objection, anything that prevents.

ذَلِكَ, there is nothing to prevent that, it can be done, there is no objection.

غَيْرُ مُنْصَرِفٍ (gr) same as مَمْنُوعٌ مِنَ الصَّرْفِ. See under صرف.

viii امْتَثَّع امْتَثَّاعاً (mt of i), to be prevented, to refrain, abstain, cease.

لَوْلَا, حَرْفُ امْتِنَاعٍ لِيُوجُودٍ, the name of the particle which denotes that an action has been prevented from taking place due to the existence of another action or element, e.g., لَوْلَا الْهَوَاءُ لَهَلَكَ النَّاسُ, 'but for air, people would have perished'. Here, people were 'prevented' from perishing due to the 'existence' of air.

تَمَنَّى تَمَنِّي (مني) v, to wish, desire.

[مَهْجَعٌ] see هَجَعَ.

مَهْلَأً (مهلاً) (a-a), to do something leisurely, not to be in a hurry.

مَهْلَأً, slowly, please!

مَهْمَماً (مهماً) (aš), whatever, whatsoever, e.g., يَكُونُ شَمْنُ هَذَا الْكِتَابِ أَشْتَرِيهِ, whatever be the cost of this book, I will buy it.

هَنْدَسٌ [مُهَنْدِسٌ], engineer, pl~. See هَنْدَسَ.

مَاتَ يَمُوتُ مَوْتًا (موت) (a-u), to die.

مَيْتٌ مَوْتَى pl, Also مَيْتٌ, dead, pl مَوْتٌ.

مَوْتٌ, death.

مَوْزَةً (موز) (sjj), bananas, sing مَوْزٌ (موز).

وسي [موسى]، razor, *pl* (المواسي). See مواسٍ (المواسي).

[موش]، Muş (a town in Turkey).

أموال (مول), wealth, *pl*.

مياه (موه)، water, *pl*.

(امتاز) #viii (ممتاز) (ميز)، outstanding, excellent, one who has passed with distinction (in examination).

ميزة تمييزاً ii, to distinguish, separate, select.

عندِي متر (gr)، a *manqûb* noun used to specify and define an indeterminate idea contained in the previous word or the whole sentence, e.g.,

أنتَ أَحْسَنُ مِنِّي خطًا، حُرِيراً you are better than I in handwriting.

[ميكائيل]، angel Mîkâ'îl (Michael).

مَالَ إِلَى الشَّيْءِ مَيْلًا (ميل) (a-i), to incline, to be favourably disposed. See Q4:129، فَلَا تَمِيلُوا كُلَّ

الْمَيْلِ، 'Do not completely incline (towards one of the wives).'

أَفْيَالْ، ميل، mile, *pl*.

ن

أَنْبَاءُ news, *pl*, نَبَاءٌ (نباء).

سُورَةُ النَّبَاءِ, name of the 78th *sûrah*.

أَنْبِيَاءُ prophet, *pl*, نَبِيٌّ.

الْمُتَنَبِّئُ (more correctly 'one falsely claiming to be prophet'), nickname of the famous Arabic poet أبو طَيْبٍ (915 - 965 CE).

نَبَاتٌ (نبات), growth; plant, vegetation.

نَبَتَ (a-u), to grow (*especially* of trees).

أَنْبَتَ *iv*, to make (the plant etc.) grow.

مَنَابِرُ (نبر), pulpit (in a mosque), *pl*, مَنَبِرٌ (نبر).

نَابُزُوا *vi*, to call each other names.

نَبَّهَ لِلشَّيْءِ تَنْبِيهًـا (نبه) ii, to draw someone's attention to, to notify.

نَتْائِجُ result, *pl*, نَتْيَاجٌ (نتج).

(نث) اسْتَنشِرَ اسْتِنشَاراً x (fq), to clean the nose during the *wudū* by inhaling water, then exhaling it with force.

(نجح) نَجَحَ نَجَاحاً (نجح) (a-a), to be successful; pass (the examination).

نجاح success.

منجل pl منجل (نجل) sickle.

نجوم star, pl نَجْمٌ (نجم)

نجو نَجَّا يَنْجُونَ نَجَاهَا (نجو) (# ناجي)

منجو & (الناجي).

نجي ii نَجَّى يُنْجِي تَنْجِيَةً

أنجي iv أَنْجَى يُنْجِي إِنْجَاءً

نحو ① (نحو) grammar. ② side, part, pl أَنْحَاءٌ e.g.,

نحو ③ in all parts of the world. ④ جمیع أَنْحَاءِ الْعَالَمِ

الكلمة ثلاثة أقسام: الاسم نحو : بيت، such as, e.g., كذا

والفعل نحو قال، والحرف نحو من there are three parts of speech: noun as بيت, verb as قال, particle as من.

نخلة sing نَخْلٌ (نخل) (sjj), date palms,

نَدْبَةٌ (gr), word used to express pain. It is made up of وَا followed by the name of the member of the body, and, finally, by اهـ, e.g., وَرَأْسَاهُ to express pain in the head, وَبَطْنَاهُ to express pain in the stomach.

نَدْرَ نُدُورًا (a-u), to be rare.

يُحْذَفُ نُدُورًا it is rarely omitted.

مَنَادِيلُ pl, handkerchief, مِنْدِيلٌ (ندل).

نَدِيمٌ عَلَى الْأَمْرِ نَدَامَةٌ (ندم) (i-a), to regret, repent.

نَدَمَ فُلَانَا تَنْدِيمًا ii, to make someone regret.

هَلَّا حَرْفُ التَّنْدِيمِ (gr), the particle هَلَّا followed by the verb in the *mâdî*, e.g., هَلَّا انتَظَرْتَنِي shouldn't you have waited for me?

نَادَى يُنَادِي نِدَاءً (ندو) iii, to call, call out.

يَا بِلَالُ, يا نِدَاءً (gr), phrase used to call someone like يا بِلَالُ يا عبد الله.

يَا بِلَالُ (gr) the particle يا بِلَالُ as in يا بِلَالُ نِدَاءً. Here بِلَالُ is called مُنَادَى.

نَوَادِ (النَّوَادِي) club, pl نَادِ (النَّادِي).

(مُنْذِرٌ) # أَنْذَرَ إِنْذَارًا (ذر).

(أَنْزَعَ) نَزَعَ نَزْعًا (نزع).

(أَنْزَلَ) نَزَلَ نُزُولًا (نزل).

(أَنْزَلَ تَنْزِيلًا) ii, to bring down, send down.

فِي التَّنْزِيلِ in the Qur'an.

(أَنْزَلَ إِنْزَالًا) iv, to bring down, send down.

(تَنْزَلَ تَنْزِلًا) v, to come down gradually.

(تَنَزَّهَ تَنَزُّهًا) (نزه).

(نَسْبٌ) (gr) adjective formed from a noun by

suffixing the letter ي, e.g., دِينِي (religious) from

اسْمٌ مَنْسُوبٌ دِين (religion). Such an adjective is called دِين.

(نِسْبَةٌ مِعْوَيَةٌ) نِسْبَة relation, ratio.

percentage.

(مُنَاسِبٌ) # iii), suitable.

(نُسْخَةٌ) نُسْخَة (نسخ).

(نَاسِخٌ) نَاسِخ typist, pl نَاسِخ.

امْرَأَةٌ، نِسْوَةٌ، وَنِسَاءٌ (نسو). women, *sing*

& نَاسٍ (النَّاسِي) (#) نَسِيَ نِسِيَانًا (نسى) مَنْسِيٌّ).

أَنْسَى إِنْسَاءً iv, to cause to forget.

(أَنْشَأَ نُشُوعًا، وَنَشَأَةً (نشأ)) (a-a), to grow up.

أَنْشَأَ يُنْشِئُ إِنْشَاءً iv, to compose, write.

هَاتِ مِثَالًا مِنْ إِنْشَائِكَ composition, writing. give an example of your own (i.e., not a quotation).

(أَنْشَرَ نَشْرًا (نشر)) (a-u) ① to saw (wood). ② to spread.

أَنْتَشَرَ انتشاراً viii (mt of i ②), to be spread, be scattered.

مَنَاسِيرُ، مِنْشَارُ saw, pl.

نَسْرَةُ الْأَخْبَارِ news bulletin.

أَنْشِطَةٌ activity, pl نَشَاطٌ (نشط).

نَشَاطٌ active, energetic, pl نَشِيطٌ.

(نَصْبٌ (نصب)) (gr), one of the three states of a noun or *mr* verb in which they take فَتْحَةٌ as the primary ending, e.g., أُرِيدُ أَنْ أَحْفَظَ الْقُرْآنَ.

نَصْبٌ (gr), a noun or *mr* verb in the state of نَصْبٌ.

نَصِيبُ الْكَلِمَةَ نَصِيبًا (a-i), to render a word *manqûb*.

نَاصِبٌ, a word that renders another word *manqûb*, *pl* نَوَاصِبُ.

نَصَحَ فُلَانًا، وَ لِفُلَانٍ نُصْحًا، وَنَصِيحةً (نصح) (a-a), to advise, counsel.

نَصَرَ نَصْرًا (نصر) (a-u), to help, support.

أَنْتَ صَرِ اُنْتِ صَارًا viii, to be victorious.

نَصَارَى, Christian, *pl* نَصْرَانِيّ.

نَصَّ عَلَى الشَّيْءِ نَصِيبًا (نصص) (a-u), to stipulate, lay down.

نِصْفٌ سَاعَةٌ half, نِصْفٌ نِصْفٌ (نصف) (half an hour, *pl* أَنْصَافٌ).

مُنْتَصَفُ اللَّيلِ (sz/smkviii), middle. مُنْتَصَفُ الطَّرِيقِ, halfway. مُنْتَصَفُ الظَّرِيقِ midnight.

نِصْفَ الْعَامِ, half-yearly examination.

نَطَقَ نُطْقاً (نطق) (a-i), to utter, pronounce, speak.

هَذَا الْكِتَابُ لِغَيْرِ النَّاطِقُونَ بِالْعَرَبِيَّةِ speakers of Arabic.

هَذَا الْكِتَابُ لِغَيْرِ النَّاطِقِينَ بِالْعَرَبِيَّةِ this book is meant for the non-speakers of Arabic.

نُطْقٌ, pronunciation.

نَظَرٌ إِلَيْهِ نَظَرًا (نظر) (a-u), to look at.

أَنْتَظَرَ انتِظاراً viii, to wait.

نَظَارَةٌ, spectacles, pl@.

نَظِيفٌ (نظيف) clean.

نَظَفَ تَنْظِيفاً ii, to clean.

بِإِنْتِظَامٍ (نظم) regularly.

نَعْتُ (gr), adjective, pl نُعُوتُ (نت).

هَذَا بَيْتٌ مَنْعُوتٌ (gr), noun qualified by the e.g., وَنَعْتُ 'this is a beautiful house'. Here جَمِيلٌ, وَنَعْتُ is جَمِيلٌ and مَنْعُوتٌ is بَيْتٌ.

نَعَسٌ نَعَسَ نَعَسًا (نعمس) (a-a/u), to feel drowsy.

نَعَسٌ نَعَسَانٌ drowsy, fem نَعَسَانٌ pl*, نَعَسَى.

نَعَالٌ نَعَالٌ (نعل) (fem), sandal, pl نَعَالٌ (نعل).

(نعم) **نَعَمْ**, yes.

^٩نِعْمَةً, blessing, favour, grace, pl نِعَمٌ.

نعم، comfort, amenities, happiness.

نَعْمَانٌ, livestock (camels, cattle, sheep and goats), pl.

أَنْعَامٌ

(تَنْسِيْمٌ (cii), intonation, voice modulation.

(نَفَدَ نَفَاداً) (i-a), to be exhausted, be used up, come to end.

نَوَافِذُ، نَافِذَةً (نَفْذٌ) window, pl.

نُفُوسٌ، أَنْفُسٌ soul, life, pl وَنَفْسٌ (نفس)

طَابَ نَفْسًا, to be cheerful.

الإمامُ نَفْسُهُ جَاءَ (tk), himself, e.g., the imam

himself came. سَأَلْتُ الْمُدِيرَ نَفْسَهُ I asked the director

himself. اَتَصْلَتُ بِالوَزِيرِ نَفْسِهِ I contacted the minister

himself. أنا نفسي لم أفهم هذا I myself did not

أَنْتَ understand this. (This may be used with بِ also,

قُلْتَ لِي هَذَا يَنْفُسِكَ you yourself told me this. In plural only أَنْفُسٌ is used).

أَنْفَاسٌ, نَفْسٌ breath, pl.

تَنَفَّسَ تَنَفُّسًا v, to breathe.

مُتَنَفِّسٌ (smkv), breathing space, place where can breathe fresh air.

نَافِقَ مُنَافِقَةً، وَنَافِقًا (نَفِقَ) iii, to be hypocritical. (# مُنَافِقُ).

أَنْفَقَ إِنْفَاقًا iv, to spend (money).

نَفَيٌ (gr) (a-i) ① reject, disallow. ② (gr), to negate. (# نَافِي & مَنْفِي (النَّافِي)).

نَفْيٌ (gr), negation, a sentence with a negative particle.

مَا النَّافِيَةُ (gr), the negative *mâ* as in مَا شَرِبْتُ, I did not drink.

لَا النَّافِيَةُ, the negative *lâ* as in لَا تَشْرَبُ, you do not drink.

لَا النَّاهِيَةُ, the prohibitive *lâ* as in لَا تَشْرَبْ, do not drink.

مَنْفِيٌّ (gr), negative (x مُشَبَّتٌ, positive).

نَقْدٌ (نقد) cash, money, *pl* نُقُودٌ.

فِعْلٌ نَاقِصٌ (نقص) ① verb with ي or و as the third radical such as دَعَا, بَكَى. The verb with و as the third radical is called النَّاقِصُ السَّوَاوِيُّ, and the one with ي is called النَّاقِصُ الْيَائِيُّ ② verb which does not take فَاعِلٌ, but takes instead اسمٌ خَبَرٌ and such as كَانَ.

مَنْقُوصٌ (gr), noun ending in an original such as الدَّاعِي, النَّادِي.

نَقْلٌ نَقلًا (نقل) (a-u), to move something from its place, transport, transfer, remove.

اِنْتَقَلَ اِنْتِقَالًا viii (mt of i), to shift, move.

نَقْيَةٌ (نقو) ii, to cleanse, purify.

مَنَكِبٌ (نكب) (pl), shoulder, منكبٌ (نكب).

نَكَحَ نَكَاحًا (نكح) (a-a), to marry (a girl).

إِنْكَحَ إِنْكَاحًا iv, to give (a girl) in marriage.

نَكِرَةٌ (gr), indefinite noun, *pl@*.

النَّكِرَةُ المَقْصُودَةُ بِالنِّدَاءِ, an indefinite noun specified by the caller, e.g., يَا وَلَدُ, O boy, يَا رَجُلُ, O man. (Such a noun is *mb*).

النَّكِرَةُ غَيْرُ الْمَقْصُودَةِ بِالنِّدَاءِ, an indefinite noun not specified by the caller, e.g., يَا رَجُلًا حُذْ يَدِي, 'some one, hold my hand' said by a blind caller. Such a noun is **منْصُوبٌ**.

نَكِيرًا ii نَكِرَ الْأَسْمَاءَ تَنْكِيرًا, to make a noun indefinite.

مُنْكَرٌ (&iv) (šr), acts prohibited by the Divine Law (as opposed to **المَعْرُوفُ**).

أَنْكَالٌ, fetter, *pl* نِكْلٌ (نَكِيرًا).

نَمْرُودٌ (نَمَرُودٌ), Nimrod (ancient king).

نَمْلَةٌ (sjj), ant, *sing* نَمْلٌ (نَمَلٌ).

أَنْمَلَةٌ, one of the three divisions of the finger; fingertip, *pl* أَنَامِلٌ.

نَمَمَةٌ (نَمَمَةٌ), the work of a **نَمَّامٌ** (talebearer).

مَنَاهِجٌ (نَهَجٌ), syllabus, curriculum, *pl* مَنَاهِجٌ.

(نَهْرٌ نَهْرًا) (a-a), to rebuff, chide, talk harshly.

أَنْهَارٌ river, pl. نَهَارٌ

نَهَارٌ daytime, day (from dawn to dusk).

لَيْلَ نَهَارَ (mb), day and night.

(نَهَزٌ) viii, to seize the opportunity, avail oneself of the opportunity.

(نَهِيًّا) (a-a), to prohibit.

لا تَجْلِسْ هُنَا (نهيًّا) (gr), a negative command, e.g.,

don't sit here. لا يَجْلِسْ أَحَدٌ هُنَا, let no one sit here. (= no one should sit here.)

أَنْتَهَى أَنْتِهَاءً viii, to finish, end, come to a close.

مُنْتَهَى (!!), end, the last, utmost point.

مُنْتَهَى الْجُمُوعِ (gr), broken plural on the patterns of مَفَاعِيلُ and مَفَاعِيلُ (also called الجَمْعُ الْمُتَنَاهِي).

الْمُنْتَهَى النِّهَى النِّهَايَةُ final examination.

(نوب) **نَابَ عَنْ فُلَانِ نِيَابَةً** (a-u), to deputize, act on someone's behalf.

deputy. **نَائِبٌ فَاعِلٌ** (gr), subject of a verbal sentence with the verb in the passive voice, e.g., **قُتِلَ الرَّجُلُ**.

the prophet Nûh (Noah). **نُوحٌ عَلَيْهِ السَّلَامُ** (نوح)

light, *pl* **أَنْوَارٌ**, **نُورٌ** (نور).

to illuminate. (& **مُنَورٌ**, **وَرِيزَةٌ** illuminated).

fire, *pl* **نِيرَانٌ**, **نَارٌ**.

lighthouse, minaret, *pl* **مَنَارٌ**, **مَنَارَةٌ**.

people. **نَاسٌ** (ناس)

kind, type, *pl* **أَنْوَاعٌ** (نوع)

she-camel, *pl* **نُوقٌ**, **نَاقَةٌ** (نوق)

vi, to take with the hand, to take (food/drink/medicine). (*smk*). **مَتَّنَاوِلٌ** **تَنَاوِلًا** (نول)

within reach. **فِي مَتَّنَاوِلِ الْيَدِ**

(نوم) **نِيَامٌ** *pl*, **نَائِمٌ** (#) **نَامَ يَنَامُ نَوْمًا** (نام) (i-a) to sleep.

نَوْمٌ تَنْوِيْمًا ii, to put to sleep, to induce sleep.

دَوَاءُ مُنَوِّمٍ sleep-inducing medicament.

تَنَاؤلٌ تَنَاؤمًا vi, to feign sleep.

نَوْنٌ (fem) النُّونُ (نون) the letter ن.

الْأَسْمَاءُ تَنْوِيْنًا ii, to pronounce the last letter of a noun with the sound of ن as يَدُ، يَدَا، يَدِٰ ن (yad-u-n/ yad-a-n/ yad-i-n).

نُونُ الْوِقَائِيَّةِ (gr), the protective *nûn*, a *nûn* inserted between the verb and the ي of the first person to protect the last letter of the verb from being مَكْسُورٌ because of the following ي, e.g., يَسْأَلُنِي which, without the *nûn*, will become يَسْأَلُى thus losing its رَفْ ending.

Certain particles also take this *nûn*.

الْمُنْسَنَةُ، نُونُ الْمُنْسَنَةِ the attached pronoun ن denoting 'they' and 'you' (fem) as in دَخَلْنَ، يَدْخُلْنَ، تَدْخُلْنَ.

نَوَى نِيَّةً (نوي) (a-i), to intend doing something.

نَوَّا (sjj), date stones, fruit kernels, sing نَوَّا.

أَنْيَابٌ، نُسُوبٌ canine tooth, *pl* نَابٌ (نيب).

[نِيْجِيرِيَا], Nigeria.

[نِيسُ], Nice (in France).

نَالَ يَنَالُ نَيْلًا (نيل) (i-a), to attain, achieve, get; to harm.

[نِيُو يُورْكُ], New York.

2

(هاء) ^{هاء} (Haa'), name of the letter ه.

هَاءُ التَّنْبِيَةِ, *hâ* used to call the listener's attention. It is prefixed to some of the أَسْمَاءُ الْإِشَارَةِ such as هَذَا, هُؤُلَاءِ, هَذُونَّ. It is also prefixed to pronouns as in هَاهُوَ ذَا, there he is, هَأَنَّدَا, here I am.

هَا, attached pronoun meaning *her* as in رَأَيْتُهَا, I saw her, كِتَابُهَا, her book.

٥، attached pronoun meaning him/his as in رَأَيْتُهُ، I saw him, كِتَابَهُ، his book.

هَاءُ السَّكْنِ (gr), a *sâkin* هـ suffixed to certain short words in the pausal mode, e.g., لَمْهـ for لَمـ.

هَاءَ (sf), take!, *pl* هَاءُمْ, *fem*, *pl* هَاءُنْ.

[هَاتِ], give! bring! *pl*, هَاتُوا, *fem pl*, هَاتِي. (This word is used only in *amr*. No other derivative is used).

(هُبَطْ) هُبُطَ هُبُطًا (هُبَطْ) (a-i), to descend.

مَهْبِطُ السَّوْحِيٍّ (smk), place of descending. land where revelation came to the Prophet ﷺ, i.e., Madinah.

هُبَلُ (هَبَلٌ) (!), name of a pre-Islamic deity in Arabia.

هَاتِفٌ (هَتْفٌ), telephone, *pl*.

هَاجَرَ مُهَاجِرَةً (هَجْرٌ) iii, to emigrate.

مُهَاجِرٌ (smk), place where one migrates to.

هَجَعَ هُجُوعًا (هَجَعٌ) (a-a), to sleep at night. In Q51:17,

كَانُوا قَلِيلًا مِنَ الظَّلَلِ مَا يَهْجَعُونَ 'They used to sleep but little of the night.'

مَهَاجِعٌ, مَهْجَعٌ, hostel, *pl*.

هُدُوءٌ, هُدُوءٌ (هَدَءٌ), calmness, quietness.

بِهُدُوءٍ, calmly, quietly.

هَادٍ (# هَادِيٌّ), to guide (هَدَىٰ يَهْدِي هُدَىٰ : هَدْيَا, وَهِدَىٰ يَةً (هَدِيٌّ) (هدِيٌّ & هُدَاءٌ, *pl*, (الْهَادِي)).

هُدَىٰ, guidance.

٨٠ اهْتَدَى اهْتِدَاءٌ viii (*mt* of i), to be guided, to find guidance. (#) (مُهْتَدٍ (المُهْتَدِي)).

٩٠ اسْتَهْدَى اسْتِهْدَاءٌ x, to seek guidance.

١٠ هَدِيَّةٌ, هَدَايَا, present, gift, *pl* هَدَائِي.

١١ هَرْوَلَ هَرْوَلَةٌ (هَرْوَل) (*rb*), to walk fast.

١٢ هَزَمَ هَزِيمَةٌ (هَزِيم) (a-i), to defeat (an army).

١٣ انْهَزَمَ انْهِزَاماً viii, to be defeated.

١٤ هَفْوَةٌ (هَفْوَاتٌ), lapse, slip, small mistake, *pl@* هَفَوَاتٌ.

١٥ هَلْ (هَل), interrogative particle.

١٦ ١ هَلَّا (followed by *md*) signifies that the action contained in the sentence should have been done, e.g., هَلَّا انْتَ ظَرِتَنِي, shouldn't you waited for me? (In this sense it is called حَرْفُ التَّنْدِير, i.e., particle that makes the فَاعِلُ feel sorry). ٢ (followed by *mr*) it goads on the فَاعِلُ to do the action contained in the sentence, هَلَّا تَجْتَهِيدُ, do strive. (In this sense it is called حَرْفُ التَّحْضِيضِ, particle of encouragement).

هَلَكَ هَلَكَاً (هَلَكَ) (a-i), to perish, die.

مُهْلِكٌ إِهْلَكَاً iv, to destroy. (#).

أَهِلَّةٌ هِلَالٌ (هِلَالٌ) crescent, new moon, pl.

هَمْزَةٌ (هَمْزَةٌ) (همز), the letter (ء).

هَمْزَةُ الْقَطْعِ initial *hamzah* which is pronounced irrespective of the word being preceded by another word or not, e.g., أَنْتَ، أَنَا وَأَنْتَ.

هَمْزَةُ الْوَصْلِ initial *hamzah* pronounced only when the word is not preceded by another word, e.g., اَقْرَأْ وَأَكْتُبْ - اَكْتُبْ.

مَهْمُوزٌ (gr), a verb with هَمْزَةٌ as one of its radicals. If هَمْزَةٌ is the first radical, it is called مَهْمُوزُ الْفَاءِ like أَكَلَ. If it is the second radical, the verb is called سَأَلَ like مَهْمُوزُ الْعَيْنِ، and if it is the third radical, it is called قَرَأْ like مَهْمُوزُ الْلَامِ.

هَمَّ الْأَمْرُ فُلَانًا هَمَّا (هم) (a-u), to concern. (#), e.g., لَا يَهُمُّنِي هَذَا الْأَمْرُ، this matter does not concern me/worry me.

هَامٌ important (\$ أَهْمُ).

إِهْمَاماً iv, to concern, worry. (# مُهِمٌ).

اِهْتِمَاماً viii, to pay attention.

هُنَاكَ here, هُنَالِكَ there. (هنا)

هَنَّاءً بِالْأَمْرِ تَهْنِئَةً (هنا) ii, to congratulate.

هُنْدُوًّا India. هِنْدِيٌّ Indian, pl هُنْدُوُّونَ (هند). Note
الْهُنْوُدُ الْحُمُرُ Red Indians.

الْهِنْدِيَّةُ, Hindi (language).

هِنْدَسَةً (هندس) engineering. It is the *maçdar* of
هِنْدَسَةً, to do engineering work (# مُهَنْدِسٌ, engineer,
pl~).

هُوَ (هو) he, it, pl هُمْ they, fem هي pl هُنْ هُنَّ is used
to refer only to عَاقِلٌ nouns, i.e., human beings).

هُنَيْنَةً (هنو) a little while.

هُوَيَاً (هوي) (a-i), to fall, swoop down.

هُوَاءُ air, pl أَهْوَيَةً.

هَيْءَةً (هيء) position, situation, mode,
organization, pl @.

٩

(و) ① and, e.g., جَاءَ بِلَالٌ وَهَامِدٌ Bilal and Hamid came. ② while, e.g., خَرَخَ أَخِي وَأَنَا نَائِمٌ my brother left while I was sleeping. ③ by, e.g., وَاللهِ لَقَدْ سَمِعْتُهُ يَقُولُ هَذَا by Allah! I heard him saying this. (It this sense it is a *hj*).

وَأَنْدَبَةً see وَرَأْسَاهُ! as in [وَاشِنْطُنْ], Wahington (city).

وَثِقَةً (وثق) (i-i), to trust, have confidence.

وَثِقَةً, confidence.

يَحْبُّ (وجب) (a-i), to be obligatory. وَجَبَ يَحْبُّ وُجُوبًا عَلَيْهِ أَنْ يَرْجِعَ غَدًا he should return tomorrow.

وَاجِباتٌ duties, homework (of a student).

إِيجَابًا iv ① enjoin, make something obligatory. ② (gr) affirmation which is the opposite of نَفْيٌ and نَهْيٌ, اسْتَهْنَى فِيْ هَامٌ i.e., negation,

prohibition and interrogation. A statement free from these three elements is called مُوجَّبٌ.

(وجز) وَجِيزٌ short, concise.

(وجع) أَوْجَاعٌ pain ache, *pl*, وَجَعٌ (وجع).

v, to suffer pain. تَوَجَّعَ تَوَجُّعاً

(وجن) وَجْنَةٌ, cheek (*esp.* the raised part), *pl@* (وجنات). وَجَنَاتٌ.

(وجه) وَجْهٌ face, *pl*, وَجْهٌ (وجه).

ii, to address (a question, request etc.). وَجَهَ تَوْجِيهًـا

مُوجَّهٌ, inspector (in schools), *pl~*.

v, to turn one's face to, to go towards. تَوَجَّهَ تَوَجُّهٌ

viii, to turn one's face. اِتَّجَاهَ اِتَّجَاهًا

، تُحَاجَأَ in front of, facing, e.g., ؟ أَلَّا جُلِسُ تُجَاهَكَ؟, may I sit facing you?

، مِنْ جِهَةِ كَذَا direction, *pl@*. جِهَةٌ, with respect to.

e.g., وَاحِدَةٌ وَابْنٌ وَبِنْتٌ one, *fem*, وَاحِدَةٌ (وحد)

I have only one son and one daughter. وَاحِدَةٌ

أَحَدَ عَشَرَ eleven, *fem*, وِإِحْدَى عَشْرَةَ e.g., وَاحِدَ عَشَرَ مُسْلِمًا، وِإِحْدَى عَشْرَةَ مُسْلِمَةً.

الطالبُ eleventh, *fem*, حَادِيَةَ عَشْرَةَ e.g., حَادِي عَشَرَ الحَادِي عَشَرَ، الْطَّالِبَةُ الْحَادِيَةَ عَشْرَةَ.

اٌّخْدَ اٌّخَادًا viii, to unite (become one).

(وَدَدْ) وَدَدْ وَدْدًا، وَمَوَدَّةً (ودد) want, e.g., وَدِدْتُ أَنْ أُسَافِرَ مَعَكَ غَيْرَ أَنِّي مَرِيضٌ, I would like to travel with you, but I am sick.

وَدَعَ تَوَدِيعًا، وَوَدَاعًا (ودع) say goodbye. (#, مُوَدَّعْ one bidding farewell).

حَجَّةُ الْوَدَاعِ, the Farewell Pilgrimage of the Prophet

صَلَّى اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَسَلَّمَ.

وَدَعَ يَدَعْ (a-a), to leave. (Only the *mudāri'* and the *amr* (دَعْ) of this verb are used).

أَوْدِيَةُ وَادٍ (الوَادِي) (ودي) valley, *pl*.

وَذَرَ يَذَرْ (وذر) (i-a), to leave. (Only the *mudāri'* and the *amr* (ذَرْ) of this verb are used).

وَرَثَ يَرِثُ وِرَاثَةً (ورث) (i-i), to inherit.

وِرَاثَةٌ (#), heir, pl وَارِثٌ.

وِرَاثَةٌ inheritance.

(ورد) وَرَدَ يَرِدُ وُرُودًا (a-i), to come, appear, show up,

be found, occur, e.g., تَرِدُ هَذِهِ الْكَلِمَةُ فِي الدَّرْسِ ثَلَاثَ هَذِهِ قَائِمَةٌ مَرَّاتٍ this word occurs thrice in the lesson.

الْكَلِمَاتُ الْجَدِيدَةُ الْوَارِدَةُ فِي هَذَا الدَّرْسِ this is the list of the new words occurring in this lesson.

(ورق) وَرَقٌ (ورق) (sjj) ① leaf (of a tree). ② paper, pl* أُورَاقٌ.

وَرَقَةٌ، a piece or sheet of paper.

وُزَّاعٌ (وزر) وَزِيرٌ (وزر) minister (political), pl

وَزَعَ تَوْزِيعًا (وزع) ii, to distribute.

وَزَنَ يَزِنُ وَزْنًا، وَزِنَةً (وزن) (a-i), to weigh.

مِيزَانٌ، مَوَازِينٌ balance, scales, pl

وَسْخٌ (وسخ) dirty.

وَسْطٌ تَوَسْطًا (وسط) v, to be or come in the middle.

الْمَدْرَسَةُ الْمُتَوَسِّطَةُ (#v), middle. مُتَوَسِّطٌ middle school.

سَاكِنُ الْوَسْطِ (gr), middle. وَسَطٌ ثُلَاثِيٌّ word with the middle letter being vowelless like هِنْدٌ.

(!) وُسْطَى, middle finger.

وَسَمَ يَسِمُ وَسِمَةً (a-i), to brand. وَسِمَةً (وسم)

وَسُونَسَ وَسُونَسَةً (rb) to whisper, make evil suggestions. وَسُونَسَةً (وسوس)

أَوْسَى رَأْسَهُ (masc/fem) (وسى), iv, to shave. رَأْسَهُ (وسى), razor. (If *masc* it is (!!), and if *fem*, it is (!)).

أَوْشَكَ (وشك) iv (sis/k), to be on the point (of doing something), e.g., أَوْشَكَ الدَّرْسُ أَنْ يَتَهَيَّءَ, the lesson is about to finish.

وَصَفَ يَصِيفُ وَصِفًا, وَصِفَةً (وصف) (a-i), to describe.

صِفَةً ① quality. ② (gr), adjective, *pl@*.

مُسْتَوْصِفٌ, clinic, *pl@*.

وَصَلَ يَصِيلُ وَصُولًا (وصل) (a-i), to arrive.

وَصَلَ يَصِيلُ وَصِلًا وَصِلَةً (a-i), to connect.

وَصَلَ الرَّحِمَ (a-i), to maintain good relation with the relatives.

اَتَصَلُ بِكَذَا اَتَصَالُ^٨ viii, to contact, to be connected, be attached.

ضَمِيرٌ مُتَّصِلٌ (gr), the attached form of the pronoun like تَ in دَخَلْتَ (as opposed to أَنْتَ), and like إِيَّاكَ نَعْبُدُ in نَعْبُدُكَ (as opposed to كَ).

اسْتِشْنَاءُ (gr), a type of مُسْتَشْنَاءُ المُتَّصِلُ in which the مُسْتَشْنَى and the مُسْتَشْنَى belong to the same category, e.g., أُحِبُّ الْفَوَاكِهَ كُلَّهَا إِلَّا التَّفَاحُ I like all fruits except the apple.

الَّذِي، الَّذِينَ، اسْمُ مَوْصُولٌ (gr), relative pronoun like ما, الْبَيْتُ الَّذِي خَلَفَ الْمَسْجِدِ لِإِلَامٍ, e.g., الَّتِي, الَّلَّائِي, ما house which is behind the mosque is the imam's.' The phrase which completes the meaning of the (خَلَفَ الْمَسْجِدِ) (in this example اسْمُ المَوْصُولٌ) is called صِلَةُ الْمَوْصُولٍ.

اَتَصَالُ (gr), to use the attached form of the pronoun as إِيَّاكَ نَعْبُدُ.

(وضاء) *wudū'*, ritual washing of certain parts of the body prior to performing certain acts of worship.

تَوَضَّأَ تَوَضُّؤًا v, to perform *wudū'*.

(smkv) مُتَوَضِّأً place for performing *wudū'*.

(وضح) (ا-i) وَضَحَ يَضْعُ وُضُوحاً (وضح) (واضح).
viii = اَتَضَحَ يَتَضَّصُخَ

ii, to make clear, explain.

وَضَحَ (وضع) (a-a), to place.

مَوَاضِيعُ subject, subject-matter, *pl@*, مَوَضُوعٌ

(وطأ) (i-a) وَطَى يَطْأَ وَطْئَاً (وطأ)

ii, to pave the way, prepare.

الْمُوَطَّأُ (&ii), name of the *hadith* collection by Imam Malik (*literally*, a paved way, an easy access [to the study of *hadith*]).

iii وَاظَبَ مُواظِبَةً (وظب) to be regular, attend regularly.

(وعد) (a-i) وَعَدَ يَعِدُ وَعْدًا، وَعِدَةً (وعد)

مَوْعِدٌ appointment, appointed time, *pl*.

(وَعَظَ يَعِظُ وَعْظًا، وَعِظَةً (وعظ) to exhort, admonish.

(وَفُودٌ وَفْدٌ (وفد) delegation, *pl*.

(وَفَقَ اللَّهُ الْعَبْدَ تَوْفِيقًا (وفق) ii, to lead someone to success. (& مُوفَّقٌ).

أَتَّفَقَ اتّفاقاً viii, to agree.

مُشَفَّقٌ عَلَيْهِ (& viii), a *hadith* reported by both al-Bukhari and Muslim in their *Cahih* collections.

(وَفَى يَفِي وَفَاءً (وفي) (a-i), to be perfect, complete. (# وَافِ (الوَافِي) full, complete, ample, abundant).

تُوفَّى v (*passive*), to die (*literally*, to be taken completely). (& مَتَوْفِي, deceased).

وَفَيَاتٌ (وفاة), death, *pl@*.

أَوْقَاتٌ *pl*, وقت (وقت).

وَقَعَ يَقْعُ وُقُوعًا (وقع) (a-a), to fall down, come to pass, happen, be located, be situated.

غَيْرُ مُتَوَقَّعٌ v, to expect. (& مُتَوَقَّعٌ تَوَقُّعًا, expected, مُتَوَقَّعٌ, unexpected).

وَقَفَ يَقِفُ وُقُوفًا (وقف) (a-i), to stand, stop.

وَقَفَ تَوْقِيْفًا ii, to stop.

تَوَقَّفَ تَوْقُوفًا v, to stop, come to a standstill.

وَقَى يَقِي وِقايَةً (وقي) (a-i), to guard, protect. (Takes two objects, e.g. وَقَنَا عَذَابَ النَّارِ (Q2:201), 'And save us from the punishment of the fire.'

اَوْتَقَى اَتَقَى اَتَقَاءً ① (اوْتَقَى) to be mindful of Allah, to be pious. ② اَتَقَى بِكَذَا, to take shelter.

تَقْوَى, piety, god-consciousness, righteousness.

وَكَدَ تَوْكِيدًا (وكد) (gr) ii, to emphasize. to emphasize the meaning by using words like كُلْ نَفْسٌ etc., e.g., أَكَلْتُ الدَّجَاجَةَ كُلَّهَا I ate the chicken completely, زَارَنِي الْمُدِيرُ نَفْسُهُ the director himself visited me. (Note that أَكَدَ تَأْكِيدًا is also used in this sense.)

تَوَكَّلَ عَلَى اللَّهِ تَوْكِلاً (وكل) v, to rely, trust, put one's trust in.

وَلَجَ يَلْجُ وُلُوجًا (ولج) (a-i), to enter.

(ولَدَ يَلِدُ وَلَادَةً (ولد) (a-i), to bear (a child), give birth (# مَوْلُودٌ & وَالْدُّ).

birth (of Christ). مِيلَادٌ, لِمِيلَادٍ in 1956 عَامَ ١٩٥٦ C.E.

، وُلِدْتُ عَامَ ١٩٣٣، وُلَدْتُ يُولَدُ to be born, e.g., I was born in 1933 CE. أَنْيَنَ وُلِدْتَ؟ where were you born?

ولَدُ ① boy ② offspring (used to denote singular, plural, masculine and feminine), *pl** أَوْلَادُ.

(ولَيَ الشَّيْءَ يَلِيهِ وَلِيًّا (ولي) (i-i), to administer, govern, to be close, to come next, to follow, e.g., عِنْدَنَا الآنَ مُحَاضَرَةً، يَلِيهَا بَرْنَامِجُ مَسَابِقَةِ الْقُرْآنِ

الْكَرِيمِ, we now have a lecture, and this will be followed by the Quranic quiz programme.

ما يَلِي, the following, what follows.

وُلَادَةً (الوَالِي) وَالِّيُّ, ruler, governor, *pl*.

أَوْلَى (\$), more deserving, better suited, more adequate.

وَلِيٌّ, friend, supporter, *pl* أَوْلَيَاءُ.

تَوَلَّ v, to turn away.

تَوَالِي تَوَالِي vi, to follow in succession.

تَوَالِي الْأَمْثَالِ (gr), two or more identical consonants or vowels following each other in close succession. Arabic does not like this phonetic phenomenon, and usually drops of the identical speech sounds.

ولِيَاتُ وِلَايَةٌ state, pl.

الولايات المُتَّحِدَةُ الْأَمْرِيَكِيَّةُ United States of America.

[وِلِيَّمُ] William.

وَهَبَ لَهُ الشَّيْءَ يَهْبُ وَهْبًا، وَهِبَةً (وهب) to give, grant, donate. (⊗ وَهَبَابُ one who grants excessively).

(وهن) وَهَنَ يَهْنُ وَهْنًا (وهن) (a-i), to be weak.

(أَوْهَنُ #) وَاهِنُ (\$), weak.

(ويل) وَيْلٌ (ويل) affliction, woe.

۴

يَاءُ (ياء) (*fem*), the letter ي.

يَاءُ الْمُخَاطَبَةِ, the attached pronoun ي denoting

'you' (fem) as in شَرْبَيْنَ and اشْرَبَيْنَ.

[اليابان]، Japan. يَابَانِيّ، Japanese, pl~.

أَيْتَامٌ، يَتَامَى orphan, pl. يَتَامَةٌ (يَتَمَّ)

الأَيْادِي) أَيَادٍ *pl*, الْأَيْدِي) أَيْدٍ *pl*, يَدٌ (يدٍ) meaning 'favours').

بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ, *in front of him* (*lit.* 'between his hands').

(يُسّرْ تَيْسِيرًا) ii, to facilitate, make easy.

بَرْزَانٌ, prosperity, affluence, ease.

يسارٌ, left (opposite of right) اليمين, left side

أَنْقَظَ فُلَانًا يُهْقَظُ اِنْقَاظًا (يُقْظَ) iv. to wake someone up

اَسْتَنْقِطْ اَسْتَنْقِطْ اَسْتَنْقِطْ x (mt of i) to wake up, e.g..

اسْتَيْقَظْتُ ثُمَّ أَيْقَظْتُ أخِي, I woke up, then I woke my brother up.

يَقِينٌ (يقن) certainty, certitude.

أَيْمَانُ (يمن) right (hand) (*fem*), *pl*.

الجَانِبُ الْأَيْمَنُ right side.

الْيَدُ الْيُمْنِيَّ right hand.

[يوغُوسلافيَا],, Yugoslavia.

يَهُودِيٌّ (يهود) Jews, *sing* (sjj).

أَيَّامُ (يوم) day, daytime, *pl*.

وَيْوَمُ السَّبْتِ Saturday.

وَيْوَمُ الْأَحَدِ Sunday.

وَيْوَمُ الْإِثْنَيْنِ Monday.

وَيْوَمُ الْثَلَاثَاءِ Tuesday.

وَيْوَمُ الْأَرْبَعَاءِ Wednesday.

وَيْوَمُ الْخَمِيسِ Thursday.

وَيْوَمُ الْجُمُعَةِ Friday.

الْيَوْمُ today.

[اليونان] Greece.

كان الفراغ منه بعيداً صلاة العصر يوم الجمعة السابع والعشرين من جمادى الأولى عام ١٤٢٧ هـ الموافق الثالث والعشرين من حزيران (يونيو) عام ٢٠٠٦ م بداري الكائنة بمدينة المصطفى صلى الله عليه وسلم. والحمد لله الذي **بِنِعْمَتِهِ تَتِمُ الصالحاتُ**، وصلى الله على نبينا محمدٍ وعلى آله وصحبه وسلم تسليماً كثيراً.

Arabic Language Books

By Dr. V. Abdur Rahim

Durusul Lugathul Arabiyya Arabic Reader

This is a 3-volume series designed to teach Arabic language to those whose mother tongue is not Arabic. Direct method of teaching Arabic is adopted by the author who has been in the teaching faculty for well over three decades.

Part I

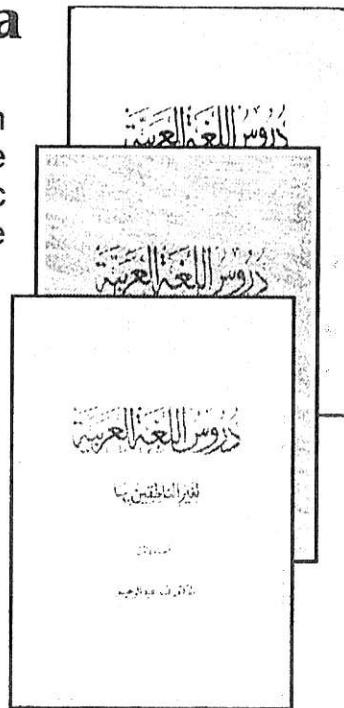
IRs 35.00 ISBN 81 232 0020 X

Part II

IRs 65.00 ISBN 81 232 0023 4

Part III

IRs 80.00 ISBN 81 232 0053 6



Key To Durusul Lughatul Arabiyya English

Durusul Lughatul Arabiyya series is supplemented with respective keys, in English. These 'keys' serve as an appetizer for the thirsty learner. This 3 volume series opens the gateway to learning and understanding the language of the Quran.

Part 1

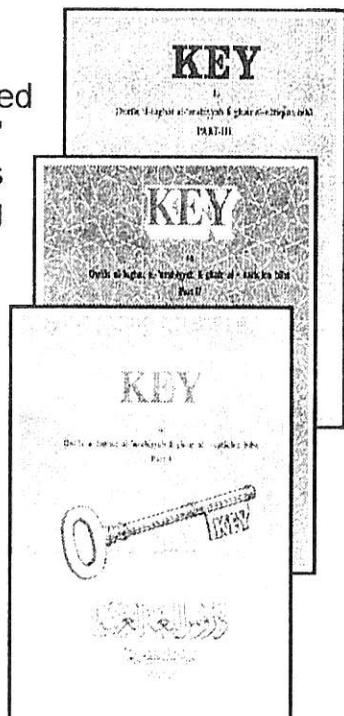
IRs 20.00 ISBN 81 232 0112 5

Part 2

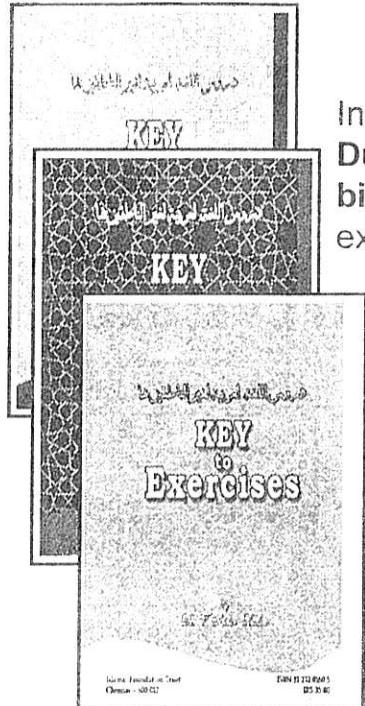
IRs 35.00 ISBN 81 232 0117 6

Part 3

IRs 60.00 ISBN 81 232 0131 1



Key To Exercises



In response to the growing demand by users of **Durus al-lughah al-'arabiyyah li-ghair al-natiqina biha** all over the world, this exclusive key to the exercises has been designed. It is hoped that this key will greatly help the users of **Durus al-lughah**, especially those who are learning the language without an instructor.

Part 1

IRs 35.00 ISBN 81 232 0160 5

Part 2

IRs 35.00 ISBN 81 232 0161 3

Part 3

IRs 60.00 ISBN 81 232 0162 1

OTHER BOOKS

- | | |
|-------------------------------|-----------|
| ★ NUSUS MINAL HADITH | IRs 50.00 |
| NABAWWIYYISH SHARIEFF | |
| ★ AL MUSIF FILUGHATI | IRs 45.00 |
| WA-I'RABI SURATI YUSUF | |
| ★ AHADITH SAHLA | IRs 15.00 |
| ★ NUSUS ISLAMIYA | IRs 65.00 |

